

# 您好

隨地準備展現自我 — 行動中、辦公室 — 幾乎任何地方。擁有時尚的 Nokia 6280 新款手機，您便為生活中的各種事務找到了理想的伴侶。本款手機提供 3G 效率，無論在您的工作還是娛樂中都能緊隨您的生活節奏。打開它那設計精密、優雅的滑蓋，便可以使用各種多媒體性能及方便的功能。

擁有 Nokia 6280 新款手機，便擁有了一部最佳的流動執行者 — 就在手掌之間。

手機顏色可能不同於包裝上及用戶指南中所顯示的顏色。用戶指南中顯示的產品僅用於說明之目的。規格如有變更，恕不另行通知。

歡迎使用

# 諾基亞 手機

## 對講機鍵

### 選擇鍵

- 執行上方文字顯示的功能。
- 在通話期間按此鍵可啟動免提喇叭。

### 喇叭及紅外線連接埠

### 4 方向導航鍵

使用這些鍵瀏覽姓名、電話號碼、功能表及設定；移動游標；在編輯文字時突出顯示文字。

秘訣：在待機模式下按導航鍵可快速存取某些功能。

- 按 ◀ 可建立文字訊息。
- 按 ▶ 可存取「日曆」。
- 在主動待機模式下按 ⬇ 可檢視所選手機功能列表及資訊。
- 按 ⬆ 可快速輸入備註。

### 通話鍵

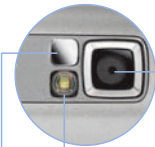
- 撥打電話及接聽來電。
- 長按 [ ] 可啟動視像通話（網絡服務）。
- 在待機模式下按該鍵可顯示最近撥打的號碼。

### 留言信箱鍵

- 如果留言信箱號碼已儲存於手機中，長按 [ ] 可致電留言信箱（網絡服務）。

### 記憶卡插槽

### 前相機



相機閃光燈 兩百萬像素相機鏡頭  
自拍鏡

### 電源鍵

- 長按該鍵（幾秒鐘）可打開或關閉手機。
- 在通話期間或待機模式下快速按該鍵可進入操作模式列表。

### 聽筒

### 音量鍵

- 調校聽筒、喇叭或耳機的音量（如果已將其連至手機）。
- 在相機模式下用於縮放圖片。

### 結束鍵

- 結束或拒絕通話。亦可從任何功能中退出並返回至待機模式。

### 相機快門鍵

- 在相機模式下按該鍵可拍攝照片。

### 操作模式快速切換鍵

- 長按 [ ] 可在標準操作模式與無聲操作模式之間切換。

### 無線互聯網鍵

- 長按 [ ] 可作為快捷操作鍵以打開網絡瀏覽器。

充電器及增強配套插孔

請注意，這裡顯示的手機螢幕可能不是預設的螢幕設定。

#### 一致性聲明

本公司 (NOKIA CORPORATION) 聲明產品 RM-78 符合下列說明委員會 (Council Directive) 的規定：1999/5/EC。我們對此聲明承擔獨立責任。

一份一致性聲明的副本可於

[http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration\\_of\\_conformity/](http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/) 內找到。

# CE434

Copyright © 2006 Nokia。版權所有。

未事先取得 Nokia 的書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存本文件部份或全部內容。

Nokia、Visual Radio、Nokia Connecting People 及 Pop-Port 是 Nokia Corporation 的商標或註冊商標。本文件中所提及的其他產品及公司名稱可能為其各自擁有者的商標或商號。

Nokia tune 是 Nokia Corporation 的聲音標誌。

Bluetooth 是 Bluetooth SIG, Inc. 的註冊商標。



包括 RSA Security 的 RSA BSAFE 加密或安全協定軟件。



Java 是 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 的商標。

本產品在 MPEG-4 視覺專利組合牌照下領有牌照，(i) 在消費者參與個人及非商業活動下符合 MPEG-4 視覺準則提供的資料，以這些資料只作個人及非商業性使用；(ii) 與 MPEG-4 影像連接一起使用，影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。未授予、亦未默示其他方面的使用許可。有關推廣性、內部及商業使用的附加資料可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲得。請參閱 <http://www.mpegla.com>。

Nokia 奉行持續研發的政策。Nokia 保留對本文件所描述之任何產品進行更改及改進之權利，恕不預先通知。



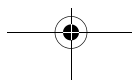
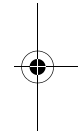
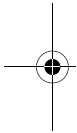
任何情況下對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所引致的任何特別、意外、連帶或間接的損失，Nokia 恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除適用的法律要求外，有關本文件內容的正確性及可靠性，不提供任何明示或默示的保證，包括但不限於對特殊目的的適銷性及適用性的默示保證。Nokia 保留隨時修訂或收回本文件之權利，恕不預先通知。

具體產品的供應情況可能因地區而有所不同。請向就近的 Nokia 經銷商查詢。

本手機可能包含受美國及其他國家出口法律及規例約束的商品、技術或軟件。禁止違法轉移。

9243904  
第 1 版



## 目錄

安全規定 .....	vii	接聽或拒絕語音電話 .....	11
一般資料 .....	ix	來電等待 .....	11
密碼功能 .....	ix	語音通話期間的選項 .....	11
保密碼 .....	ix	撥打視像電話 .....	12
PIN 碼 .....	ix	接聽或拒絕視像電話 .....	12
PUK 碼 .....	ix	視像通話期間的選項 .....	12
通話限制密碼 .....	ix	4. 輸入法 .....	13
配置設定服務 .....	x	選擇書寫語言 .....	13
下載內容及應用程式 .....	x	輸入法指示符號 .....	13
Nokia 支援及聯絡資料 .....	x	在輸入法之間互相切換 .....	13
1. 使用須知 .....	1	筆劃輸入法 .....	13
安裝 SIM 卡及電池 .....	1	拼音輸入法 .....	14
安裝記憶卡 .....	2	輸入字元 .....	15
為電池充電 .....	3	字元預測 .....	15
開機及關機 .....	3	重複輸入 .....	15
隨插即用服務 .....	3	使用傳統英文輸入法 .....	15
打開鍵盤 .....	4	設定智慧預測型英文	
標準使用姿勢 .....	4	輸入法 .....	15
手腕繩 .....	4	使用智慧預測型英文	
2. 您的手機 .....	5	輸入法 .....	16
按鍵及部件 .....	5	輸入文字的秘訣 .....	16
待機模式 .....	6	5. 瀏覽功能表 .....	17
主動待機模式 .....	6	6. 訊息服務 .....	18
待機模式快捷操作 .....	7	短訊息 (SMS) .....	18
省電功能 .....	7	編寫及發送 SMS 訊息 .....	18
指示符號 .....	8	閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息 .....	19
鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護) .....	9	SIM 訊息 .....	19
3. 通話功能 .....	10	多媒體訊息 .....	19
撥打語音電話 .....	10	編寫及發送多媒體訊息 .....	20
單鍵撥號 .....	10	發送訊息 .....	20
增強的語音撥號功能 .....	10	取消發送訊息 .....	21
		閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息 .....	21

記憶體已滿.....	21	尋找聯絡人.....	32
資料夾.....	22	儲存姓名及電話號碼.....	32
快顯訊息.....	22	儲存號碼及文字項目.....	33
編寫快顯訊息.....	22	複製聯絡人.....	33
接收快顯訊息.....	22	編輯聯絡人詳情.....	33
聲音短訊.....	22	刪除聯絡人.....	33
建立聲音短訊.....	22	我的動態顯示.....	34
接收聲音短訊.....	23	已申請名單.....	34
即時訊息.....	23	新增聯絡人至已申請的名單.....	35
存取即時訊息功能表.....	23	查看已申請的名單.....	35
連接至即時訊息服務.....	23	取消申請聯絡人.....	35
開始即時訊息會談.....	24	名片.....	35
即時訊息邀請.....	25	設定.....	36
閱讀收到的即時訊息.....	25	群組.....	36
加入即時訊息會談.....	25	單鍵撥號.....	36
編輯您的顯示狀態.....	25	服務號碼及本手機號.....	36
即時訊息聯絡人.....	26		
封鎖及解鎖訊息.....	26	<b>8. 通話記錄.....</b>	<b>37</b>
群組.....	26		
電子郵件應用程式.....	26	<b>9. 設定.....</b>	<b>38</b>
編寫並發送電子郵件.....	27	操作模式.....	38
下載電子郵件.....	27	佈景.....	38
閱讀及回覆電子郵件.....	28	鈴聲.....	38
電子郵件資料夾.....	28	顯示.....	39
刪除電子郵件訊息.....	28	待機模式設定.....	39
留言訊息.....	28	螢幕保護圖案.....	39
廣播訊息.....	29	省電螢幕保護.....	39
系統指令編輯器.....	29	字體大小.....	39
刪除訊息.....	29	時間和日期.....	39
訊息設定.....	29	我的快捷操作.....	40
標準設定.....	29	左選擇鍵.....	40
文字訊息及 SMS 電子郵件.....	29	右選擇鍵.....	40
多媒體訊息.....	30	導航鍵.....	40
電子郵件.....	31	啟動主動待機模式.....	40
		語音指令.....	40
<b>7. 通訊錄.....</b>	<b>32</b>	數據連線.....	41
在通訊錄中尋找姓名.....	32	藍芽無線技術.....	41
使用尋找指令尋找.....	32	設定藍芽連接.....	41
使用快顯視窗尋找.....	32	藍芽無線連接.....	42

藍芽設定.....	42	均衡器.....	55
紅外線傳輸.....	42	立體聲強化.....	55
分組數據.....	42	<b>13. 對講機.....</b>	<b>56</b>
分組數據連接.....	43	連接至 PTT 服務.....	56
分組數據設定.....	43	撥打或接聽 PTT 電話.....	56
數據傳送.....	43	撥打頻道電話或群組電話.....	57
與兼容裝置進行數據傳輸.....	44	撥打一對一通話.....	57
數據傳送 (沒有 SIM 卡).....	44	向多個接收者撥打 PTT 電話.....	57
從兼容電腦同步處理.....	44	接聽 PTT 電話.....	57
從伺服器同步處理.....	44	回撥要求.....	58
USB 數據線.....	45	發送回撥要求.....	58
通話.....	45	回應回撥要求.....	58
手機.....	46	新增一對一聯絡人.....	58
增強配套.....	46	PTT 頻道.....	59
配置.....	46	新增頻道.....	59
保密選項.....	47	接收邀請.....	59
恢復原廠設定.....	48	PTT 設定.....	59
<b>10. 網絡商功能表.....</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>14. 電子秘書.....</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>11. 多媒體資料.....</b>	<b>50</b>	鬧鐘.....	61
格式化記憶卡.....	50	停止響鬧.....	61
<b>12. 影音工具.....</b>	<b>51</b>	日曆.....	61
相機.....	51	建立日曆備註.....	62
拍攝相片.....	51	備註響鬧.....	62
錄製短片.....	52	農曆.....	62
相機設定.....	52	待辦事項.....	62
媒體播放器.....	52	備註.....	63
設定手機以接收串流服務.....	52	計算機.....	63
音樂播放機.....	52	兌換貨幣.....	63
播放傳送至手機的樂曲.....	52	倒數計時器.....	63
音樂播放機設定.....	53	計時錶.....	64
收音機.....	53	字典.....	64
儲存收音機頻道.....	54	<b>15. 應用程式.....</b>	<b>65</b>
收聽收音機.....	54	遊戲.....	65
錄音機.....	55	啓動遊戲.....	65
錄音.....	55	遊戲下載.....	65
錄音列表.....	55	遊戲設定.....	65
定義儲存資料夾.....	55		

集合 .....	65	20. 原裝增強配套 .....	76
啓動應用程式 .....	65	電池 .....	76
部份應用程式選項 .....	65	室內使用 .....	76
下載應用程式 .....	65	Nokia 旅行充電器 (AC-4) .....	76
<b>16. 網絡 .....</b>	<b>67</b>	室內使用及車用 .....	76
存取及使用服務的		Nokia 立體聲耳機 (HS-23) .....	76
基本步驟 .....	67	數據傳輸 .....	77
設定瀏覽 .....	67	Nokia 數據傳輸線 CA-53 .....	77
連接至服務 .....	67	<b>21. 保養及維修 .....</b>	<b>78</b>
瀏覽網頁 .....	68	<b>22. 其他安全資料 .....</b>	<b>79</b>
使用手機鍵瀏覽 .....	68	有限保證 .....	82
瀏覽時的選項 .....	68	索引 .....	83
直接撥號 .....	68		
書籤 .....	69		
接收書籤 .....	69		
外觀設定 .....	69		
保密設定 .....	70		
Cookie .....	70		
安全連接指令檔 .....	70		
下載設定 .....	70		
服務信箱 .....	70		
服務信箱設定 .....	70		
快取記憶體 .....	71		
瀏覽器安全性 .....	71		
安全模組 .....	71		
證書 .....	71		
數碼簽名 .....	72		
<b>17.SIM 服務 .....</b>	<b>73</b>		
<b>18. 電腦數據連線 .....</b>	<b>74</b>		
Nokia 電腦套件 .....	74		
EGPRS、HSCSD 及 CSD .....	74		
數據通訊應用程式 .....	74		
<b>19. 電池資料 .....</b>	<b>75</b>		
充電及放電 .....	75		



## 安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用原則。違反這些準則可能會引致危險或觸犯法律。請閱讀完整的用戶指南以獲取進一步資料。



### 安全開機

當禁止使用無線電話，或使用無線電話可能會造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。



### 行車安全第一

請遵守當地所有法律。駕車時務請使雙手能夠自由控制車輛。駕車時應首先考慮行車安全。



### 干擾

所有無線電話都易於受到干擾，從而影響性能。



### 在醫院內請關機

請遵守所有限制。位處醫療儀器附近時請關機。



### 在飛機上請關機

請遵守所有限制。無線裝置對飛機飛行會造成干擾。



### 加油時請關機

請勿在加油站使用手機。請勿在燃料或化學品附近使用手機。



### 位處爆破場所附近時請關機

請遵守所有限制。請勿在進行爆破作業的場所使用手機。



### 正確使用

請僅依產品說明文件中所描述的正确姿勢使用手機。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線。



### 合格的服務

只容讓合資格的服務人員安裝或維修本產品。



### 增強配套及電池

請僅使用認可的增強配套及電池。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



### 防水性

您的手機不防水。請保持乾燥。



### 備份資料

請謹記為手機內儲存的重要資料備份或保留書面記錄。



### 與其他裝置相連

要連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其用戶指南，以獲取詳細的安全指引。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



### 緊急電話

請確保手機已開啓且處於服務區域內。按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕並返回至開始螢幕。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。說明您的位置。允許您掛掉電話時方可結束通話。

## 關於本手機


本指南所描述的無線裝置適用於 EGSM 900、GSM 1800、GSM 1900 及 WCDMA2000 網絡。如要獲取網絡的更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

使用本手機中的功能時，請遵守一切法律並尊重他人的隱私及合法權利。當拍照及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守一切法律並尊重當地風俗及他人的隱私及合法權利。



**警告：**要使用本手機的任何功能(除響鬧外)，必須先開機。當使用無線裝置可能會造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。

## 網絡服務

要使用手機，必須要有無線服務供應商提供的服務。本手機許多功能的使用需視乎無線網絡的功能而定。並非所有網絡都提供了這些網絡服務，或者可能需要向服務供應商作出特別申請才能使用網絡服務。服務供應商需要向您提供服務使用的附加說明，並說明要收取的費用。部份網絡可能有影響您使用網絡服務的限制。例如，有些網絡可能不支援所有受語言影響的字元及服務。本指南中網絡服務以圖示  指示。

服務供應商可能會要求您停用或不要啟動手機的某些功能。如果這樣，這些功能將不會顯示於手機功能表中。您的手機亦可能已經過專門配置。這些配置可能包含功能表名稱、功能表順序及圖示的更改。如要獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

本手機支援基於 TCP/IP 協定執行的 WAP 2.0 協定 (HTTP 及 SSL)。多媒體訊息 (MMS)、瀏覽網頁、電子郵件應用程式、即時訊息、動態通訊錄、遠端同步處理以及透過瀏覽器或 MMS 下載內容等，這些手機功能均要求網絡支援這些技術。

## 共享記憶體

本手機的以下功能共享記憶體：多媒體資料、通訊錄、文字訊息、多媒體訊息、即時訊息、電子郵件、日曆、待辦事項備註、Java™ 遊戲及應用程式，以及備註應用程式。使用其中一項或多項功能均會減少其他共享記憶體功能可用的記憶體。例如，儲存多個 Java 應用程式可能會用盡所有可用的記憶體。此時，若試圖使用共享記憶體的其他功能，手機可能會顯示記憶體已滿這樣的訊息。這種情況下，請先刪除共享記憶體中儲存的部份資料或條目，然後再繼續。文字訊息等部份功能除了與其他功能共享記憶體外，可能亦會分配有一定數量的專用記憶體。

## 增強配套

有關配件及增強配套的一些實用守則如下：

- 請將所有配件及增強配套置於兒童觸及不到的地方。
- 切斷任何配件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭拔出，而不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中安裝的增強配套是否穩固且能夠正常使用。
- 僅容許合資格的人員安裝任何複雜的車用增強配套。

## 一般資料

### ■ 密碼功能

#### 保密碼

保密碼 (5 至 10 位數) 可防止未經授權者使用您的手機。預設密碼為 12345。要更改此密碼，並將手機設定為要求輸入密碼，請參閱「保密選項」，刊於第 47 頁。

如果連續五次輸入了錯誤的保密碼，手機會忽略隨後輸入的密碼。請等候五分鐘，然後重新輸入密碼。

#### PIN 碼

- 個人識別碼 (PIN) 及通用個人識別碼 (UPIN) (4 至 8 位數) 可防止未經授權者使用您的 SIM 卡。請參閱「保密選項」，刊於第 47 頁。PIN 碼通常隨 SIM 卡一起提供。設定手機在每次開機時要求輸入 PIN 碼。
- PIN2 碼 (4 至 8 位數) 可能隨 SIM 卡一起提供，使用部份功能時需要該密碼。
- 存取安全模組內的資料時需要模組 PIN 碼。請參閱「安全模組」，刊於第 71 頁。如果 SIM 卡中含有安全模組，

模組 PIN 碼會隨 SIM 卡一起提供。

- 進行數碼簽名時需要簽名 PIN 碼。請參閱「數碼簽名」，刊於第 72 頁。如果 SIM 卡中含有安全模組，簽名 PIN 碼會隨 SIM 卡一起提供。

#### PUK 碼

要更改封鎖的 PIN 碼及 UPIN 碼時，分別需要個人解鎖碼 (PUK) 碼及通用個人解鎖碼 (UPUK) 碼 (8 位數)。要更改封鎖的 PIN2 碼時，需要 PUK2 碼。

如果這些密碼未隨 SIM 卡一起提供，請與服務供應商聯絡以獲取它們。

#### 通話限制密碼

使用通話限制功能時需要限制密碼 (4 位數)。請參閱「保密選項」，刊於第 47 頁。您可從服務供應商處獲取該密碼。

如果連續三次輸入錯誤的限制密碼，該密碼將會被封鎖。這時請與服務供應商或網絡商聯絡。

## ■ 配置設定服務

需要先在手機上進行正確的配置設定，之後才能使用多媒體訊息、即時訊息及動態顯示、對講機、電子郵件、同步處理、串流及瀏覽器等功能。可以以配置訊息的方式直接接收設定，然後將其儲存至手機。如要獲取有關供應情況的更多資料，請與網絡商、服務供應商或最近的 Nokia 特許經銷商聯絡。

以配置訊息的方式收到該設定，而尚未自動儲存及啟動時，手機會顯示**收到配置設定**字樣。


要儲存收到的設定，選擇顯示 > **儲存**。如果手機要求**輸入設定 PIN 碼**，請輸入設定 PIN 碼，然後選擇**確認**。要接收 PIN 碼，請與提供設定的服務供應商聯絡。

如果尚未儲存任何設定，這些設定會被儲存，並被設定為預設配置設定。否則，手機會詢問您是否**啟動已存配置設定**？

要放棄收到的設定，選擇顯示 > **放棄**。

## ■ 下載內容及應用程式

可以下載如佈景、鈴聲及短片等內容至手機(網絡服務)。選擇下載功能(例如在**多媒體資料**功能表內進行選擇)。要存取下載功能，請參閱對應的功能表說明。如要獲取不同服務的供應情況、價格及收費資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

 **重要資料：**請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

## ■ Nokia 支援及聯絡資料

請查閱 [www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support) 或當地的 Nokia 網站，以獲取本指南、與您的 Nokia 產品相關的附加資料、下載內容的最新版本及服務。

可以在該網站上獲取有關使用 Nokia 產品及服務的資料。如需與客戶服務中心聯絡，請於 [www.nokia.com/customerservice](http://www.nokia.com/customerservice) 頁面查閱當地的 Nokia 客戶服務聯絡中心列表。

如需獲取維修服務，請於 [www.nokia.com/repair](http://www.nokia.com/repair) 頁面查閱您最近的 Nokia 客戶服務中心。

使用須知

繁體中文

## 1. 使用須知

### ■ 安裝 SIM 卡及電池

移除電池前請務必關機，並取下充電器。

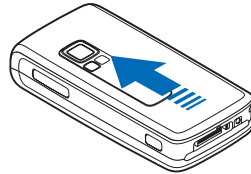
請將所有 SIM 卡置於兒童觸及不到的地方。

如要獲取有關 SIM 卡服務的供應情況及使用資料，請與 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。SIM 卡經銷商可能是服務供應商、網絡商或其他供應商。

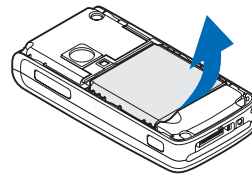
本手機使用 BP-6M 型電池。

SIM 卡及其接觸區很容易因刮痕或彎曲而損壞，因此在使用、插入或取出 SIM 卡時務必小心。

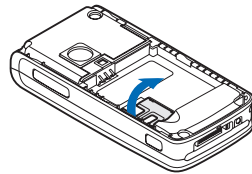
1. 將手機背部朝向您，滑動後殼將其從手機上取下 (1)。



2. 要移除電池，如圖所示提起電池 (2)。

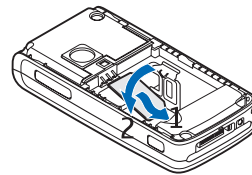


3. 要鬆開 SIM 卡固定夾，輕推固定夾的鎖定夾，將其打開 (3)。



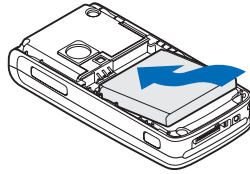
4. 將 SIM 卡插入 SIM 卡固定夾內 (4)。確保 SIM 卡正確地插入，且卡上的金色接觸區朝下。

合上 SIM 卡固定夾，輕按直至固定到位。

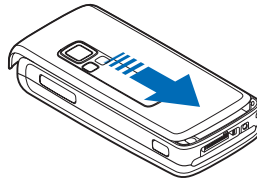


### 使用須知

5. 重新裝上電池 (5)。



6. 滑動後殼直至固定到位 (6)。



可以使用記憶卡來擴充**多媒體資料**的記憶體。請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 50 頁。

插入或更換記憶卡時不必關機。



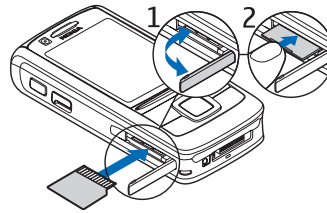
**重要資料：**請勿在存取記憶卡的過程中移除記憶卡。在存取過程中移除記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡及手機，亦可能會損毀儲存於記憶卡內的數據。

要插入記憶卡，如圖 (1) 所示打開記憶卡固定夾。將記憶卡置於固定夾內 (2)。確保正確地插入記憶卡，且卡上的金色接觸區朝上。合上記憶卡固定夾。

### ■ 安裝記憶卡

本手機的 miniSD 卡上預先裝有鈴聲、佈景、鈴音及圖案。如果刪除、重新安裝或更換此卡，這些功能/性能便可能不再能正常使用。

本手機僅能使用兼容的 miniSD 卡。請勿將不兼容的其他記憶卡 (如小型多媒體記憶卡) 插入記憶卡插槽。使用不兼容的記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡及手機，亦可能會損毀儲存於不兼容記憶卡中的數據。



可以使用記憶卡儲存**多媒體資料**中的短片、音效檔及圖像等多媒體檔案。

要格式化記憶卡，請參閱「格式化記憶卡」，刊於第 50 頁。

## ■ 為電池充電

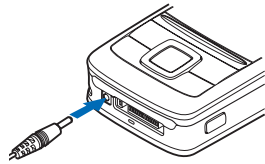
使用任何充電器充電之前，請先檢查充電器的型號。適用於本手機的充電器有 AC-4、AC-1、AC-3 及 DC-4 型充電器。



**警告：**請僅使用經 Nokia 認可、適用於此特定手機型號的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用任何其他類型，可能會令任何核准或保證失效，甚至引致危險。

如要獲取認可增強配套的供應情況，請向經銷商查詢。切斷任何增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭拔出，而不要拉電線。

1. 連接充電器至電源插座。



2. 將充電器的導線連接至 CA-44 充電轉接器 (1)，並將轉接器連接至手機底部的插孔 (2)。

如果電池電量已完全用盡，可能要過幾分鐘螢幕上才會出現充電圖示或作任何通話。

充電時間視乎使用的充電器及電池而有所不同。例如，用 AC-4 充電器為 BP-6M 電池充電，在待機模式下大約需要 1 小時 45 分。

## ■ 開機及關機



**警告：**當禁止使用無線電話，或使用無線電話可能會造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。

如圖所示，長按電源鍵。

如果手機要求輸入 PIN 或 UPIN 碼，輸入密碼，然後選擇**確認**。

可以在未插入 SIM 卡的情況下以示範模式打開手機。在這種模式下可以使用所有不受數據傳輸方式約束的功能，例如，撥打緊急電話。

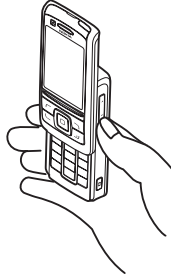


## ■ 隨插即用服務

首次開啓手機且手機處於待機模式下時，可能會要求您從服務供應商處獲取配置設定 (網絡服務)。確認或拒絕該要求。請參閱「配置」一節的[連接至服務供應商支援](#)部份，刊於第 46 頁，以及「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。

### 使用須知

#### ■ 打開鍵盤



要打開鍵盤，如圖所示滑動手機。

#### ■ 標準使用姿勢

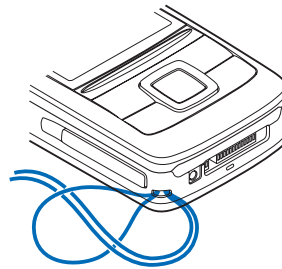
請僅依照標準姿勢使用手機。  
本手機配有內部天線。



請注意：如同任何其他無線電發射裝置一樣，手機處於開啓狀態時，如非必要請勿觸摸天線。觸摸天線會影響通話質素，亦可能會增加手機的耗電量。使用手機時，避免觸摸天線區域可以優化天線性能並延長電池壽命。

#### ■ 手腕繩

如圖所示穿上電話繩。





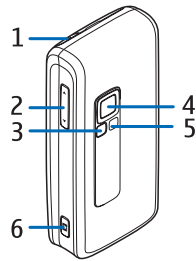
您的手機

繁體中文

## 2. 您的手機

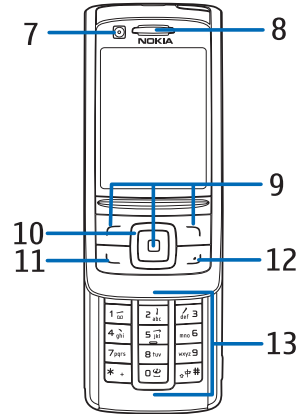
### ■ 按鍵及部件

- 電源鍵 (1)
- 音量鍵 (2)
- 鏡面 (3)
- 相機鏡頭 (4)
- 相機指示燈 (5)
- 相機鍵 (6)

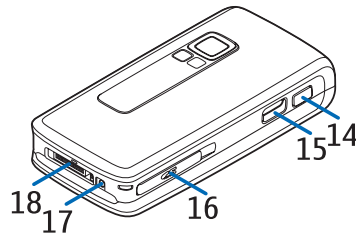


- 前相機 (7)
- 聽筒 (8)
- 左、中、右選擇鍵 (9)
- 4 方向導航鍵 (10)
- 通話鍵 (11)

- 結束鍵 (12)



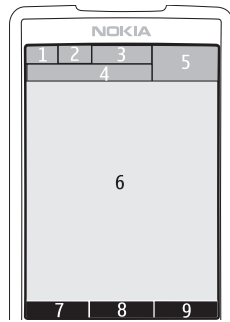
- 數字鍵 (13)。
- 對講機鍵 (14)
- 紅外線 (IR) 連接埠 (15)
- 記憶卡插槽 (16)
- 充電器插孔 (17)
- 增強配套插孔 (18)



您的手機

## ■ 待機模式

當手機準備就緒而尚未輸入任何字元時，手機便處於待機模式下。

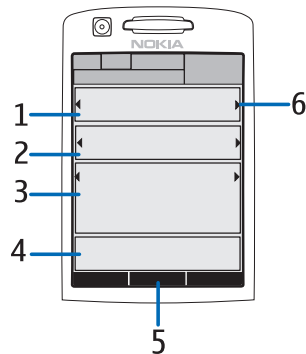


- 流動網絡訊號強度指示符號 (1)
- 電池電量指示符號 (2)
- 指示符號 (3)
- 網絡名稱或網絡標誌 (4)
- 時鐘 (5)
- 主動待機模式 (6)。請參閱「主動待機模式」，刊於第 6 頁。
- 左選擇鍵 (7) 為捷徑或其他功能的快捷操作。請參閱「左選擇鍵」，刊於第 40 頁。
- 中間選擇鍵 (8) 模式為功能表。

- 右選擇鍵 (9) 可能是通訊錄，用於存取通訊錄功能表中的聯絡人列表；網絡商的具體名稱，用於存取網絡商特定的網站；或者是所選擇功能的快捷操作。請參閱「右選擇鍵」，刊於第 40 頁。

## 主動待機模式

在主動待機模式下，手機螢幕上



顯示獨立的内容項目視窗，例如快捷操作視窗 (1)、音效功能視窗 (2)、日曆視窗 (3) 及用戶備註視窗 (4)。要選擇是否顯示主動待機模式，請參閱「待機模式設定」一節中的**主動待機模式**部份，刊於第 39 頁。

您的手機

繁體中文

在主動待機模式處於空閒狀態時，要存取功能表結構，按中間選擇鍵功能表 (5)。要在主動待機模式下存取功能，按向上或向下導航鍵。

要將該鍵更改為存取主動待機模式，請參閱「待機模式設定」一節的**啟動主動待機模式**部份，刊於第 39 頁。當螢幕上顯示箭頭指示符號 (6) 時，便可以左右捲動項目。

#### 主動待機模式下的內容項目

**快捷操作列** — 要選擇快捷操作，使用左/右導航鍵捲動至需要的功能，然後選擇該功能。

要在主動待機模式下更改或整理快捷操作，選擇操作 > **主動待機模式** > **我的主動待機模式** > 操作 > **個人化** > 操作 > **選擇連結** 或 **組織連結**。

**音效應用程式** — 要打開收音機或音樂播放機，捲動並選擇收音機或音樂播放機。要更改音樂播放機中的樂曲或收音機頻道，向左或向右捲動。要開始搜尋收音機頻道，按住並向左或向右捲動。

**日曆** — 用於查看當天的備註，選擇想要查看的備註。要查看前幾天或後幾天的備註，向左或向右捲動。

**我的備註** — 用於輸入備註，選擇內容視窗，編寫並儲存備註。

**我的動態顯示** — 要更改動態顯示狀態資料，選擇該內容項目。

**倒數計時器** — 要啟動倒數計時器，選擇該內容項目。便會顯示備註的剩餘時間。

**標準指示符號** — 用於顯示待機模式指示符號，如日期、小區訊息顯示、廣播訊息、PTT 預設群組名稱及封閉用戶群組指示符號。如果未將日曆選擇為主動待機模式內容，便會顯示日期。

#### 待機模式快捷操作













- 要存取已撥號碼列表，按通話鍵一次。請參閱「撥打語音電話」，刊於第 10 頁。
- 如果已將留言信箱號碼儲存於手機中，長按 1 可致電您的留言信箱 (網絡服務)。
- 要連接至瀏覽器服務，長按 0。
- 要為導航鍵設定快捷操作功能，請參閱「我的快捷操作」一節的**導航鍵**部份，刊於第 40 頁。
- 要更改操作模式，快速按電源鍵以打開操作模式列表。捲動至需要的操作模式，然後選擇它。












#### 省電功能

要設定省電功能為開，請參閱「顯示」一節的**省電螢幕保護**部份，刊於第 39 頁。

您的手機

指示符號

-  表示收件匣中有未閱讀的訊息。
-  表示寄件匣中有未發送、取消發送或發送失敗的訊息。
-  表示手機記錄了一個未接電話。
-  表示手機已連接至即時訊息服務，顯示狀態為在線或離線。
-  表示收到了一個或多個即時訊息，且已連接至即時訊息服務。
-  表示鍵盤已鎖定。
-  表示在收到來電或文字訊息時，手機不響鈴。另請參閱「鈴聲」，刊於第 38 頁。
-  表示已將鬧鐘設定為開。
-  表示倒數計時器正在執行。
-  表示計時錶正在背景中執行。
-  表示手機已登入 GPRS、EGPRS 或 WCDMA 網絡。
-  表示建立了一個分組數據連接。

-  表示分組數據連接處於暫停(保留)狀態，例如，在分組數據撥號連接期間接聽來電或撥打電話時。
-  當啟動紅外線連接時，該指示符號會一直顯示。
-  表示啟動了藍芽連接。
-  如果有兩個電話號碼，表示當前選擇的是第二個電話號碼。
-  表示所有來電均轉接至另一個號碼。
-  表示啟動了喇叭，或已將座檯式音樂擴音器連接至手機。
-  表示僅允許封閉用戶群組之間的通話。
-  表示選擇了定時操作模式。
-  或  表示已將耳機、免持聽筒、助聽器或座檯式音樂擴音器連接至手機。
-  表示對講機連接已啟動或暫停。



您的手機



繁體中文

### ■ 鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)

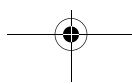
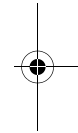
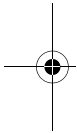
要防止意外按鍵，選擇功能表，然後在 3.5 秒內按 \* 號以鎖定鍵盤，或合上滑蓋，然後選擇鎖定。

要解開鍵盤鎖，打開滑蓋，或選擇開鎖 > 確認。如果滑蓋已打開，選擇開鎖，然後在 1.5 秒內按 \* 號。如果已將安全鍵盤鎖設定為開，選擇開鎖，按 \* 號，然後輸入保密碼。

要在鍵盤鎖定時接聽電話，按通話鍵。當結束通話或拒絕來電之後，鍵盤會自動鎖定。

如要獲取有關自動鍵盤鎖及安全鍵盤鎖的資料，請參閱「手機」，刊於第 46 頁。

當鍵盤鎖定時，仍然可以撥打預先編入手機內的官方緊急電話號碼。



通話功能

### 3. 通話功能

#### ■ 撥打語音電話

1. 輸入電話號碼 (包括地區代碼)。

要撥打國際長途電話，按 \* 號兩次輸入國際長途碼 (+ 字元可代替國際接入號碼)，輸入國家及地區代碼 (必要時不包括開頭的 0) 以及電話號碼。

2. 要撥打電話號碼，按通話鍵。
3. 要結束通話或取消試撥，按結束鍵。

要透過合上滑蓋結束通話，請參閱「通話」一節的滑蓋通話設定部份，刊於第 45 頁。

要尋找儲存於通訊錄中的姓名或電話號碼，請參閱「尋找聯絡人」，刊於第 32 頁。按通話鍵撥打號碼。

要存取最近撥打或試撥的電話號碼列表，在待機模式下按一下通話鍵。要撥打電話號碼，捲動至您想要的號碼或姓名，然後按通話鍵。

#### 單鍵撥號

為電話號碼指定 2 至 9 中的一個單鍵撥號鍵。請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 36 頁。按以下方式之一撥打該號碼：

- 按單鍵撥號鍵，然後按通話鍵。
- 如果已將單鍵撥號設定為開，長按單鍵撥號鍵，直至開始通話。請參閱「通話」，刊於第 45 頁。

#### 增強的語音撥號功能

要撥打電話，選擇並按住通訊錄，然後說出希望向其撥打電話的聯絡人的姓名。手機自動將有效的語音標籤與每位聯絡人聯繫起來。

#### 撥打語音電話

如果某個應用程式正在使用分組數據連接發送或接收數據，請先結束該應用程式，再進行語音撥號。

語音指令與語言相關。要設定語言，請參閱「手機」一節的語音播放語言部份，刊於第 46 頁。



**請注意：**在嘈雜的環境或在緊急情況下使用語音標籤可能比較困難，因此，在任何環境下均不得完全依靠語音撥號。

1. 在待機模式下，長按右選擇鍵。會聽到簡短的一聲提示，並顯示請講話字樣。

如果正在使用帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機，長按耳機鍵可開始語音撥號。

- 清楚地說出語音指令。如果語音識別成功，便會顯示匹配聯絡人列表。手機會播放列表最上方匹配聯絡人的語音指令。大約 1.5 秒鐘後手機會撥打該號碼；或者，如果所顯示的號碼不正確，捲動至其他項目，然後選擇該項目以撥打號碼。

使用語音指令執行所選電話功能的過程與語音撥號相似。請參閱「我的快捷操作」一節的**語音指令**部份，刊於第 40 頁。

### ■ 接聽或拒絕語音電話

要接聽來電，按通話鍵。要透過打開滑蓋接聽來電，另請參閱「通話」一節的**滑蓋通話設定**部份，刊於第 45 頁。

要在接聽電話前使鈴聲靜音，選擇**無聲**。

要結束通話或拒絕來電，按結束鍵。

### 來電等待

要在一個通話過程中接聽正在等待的電話，按通話鍵。第一個電話便會保留。要結束當前通話，按結束鍵。

要啓動**來電等待**功能，請參閱「通話」，刊於第 45 頁。

### ■ 語音通話期間的選項

在通話期間所能使用的選項大部份屬於網絡服務。如要獲取有關供應情況的資料，請與網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

通話選項有**靜音**或**取消靜音**、**通訊錄**、**功能表**、**鎖鍵盤**、**錄製**、**喇叭**或**手機**。網絡服務選項有**接聽**、**拒絕**、**保留**或**恢復通話**、**接通另一方**、**加入會議通話**、**掛斷**、**結束全部通話**，及以下選項：

**發送多頻音** — 用於發送語音字串

**切換通話** — 用於在當前通話與保留通話之間轉換

**轉移通話** — 用於連接保留通話至當前通話，然後自行斷開

**會議通話** — 用於撥打會議通話，允許最多五個人同時參與

**單方通話** — 用於在會議通話中秘密交談



**警告：**使用喇叭時，請勿將手機靠近耳朵，因為音量可能會非常大。


## 通話功能

### ■ 撥打視像電話

撥打視像電話時，可以看到自己與通話者的即時、雙向影像。手機前相機拍攝的影像將會顯示給視像電話的接收者。

要能夠撥打視像電話，需要具有 USIM 卡，且需要連接 WCDMA 網絡。如要獲取視像電話服務的供應情況及申請方法，請與網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。視像電話只能在兩個人之間進行。可以向兼容手機或 ISDN 終端機撥打視像電話。當有其他語音、視像或數據通話正在進行時，不能撥打視像電話。

1. 要開始視像電話，在待機模式下輸入電話號碼，或選擇**通訊錄**及聯絡人。然後長按發送鍵，或選擇**通訊錄 > 視像通話**。
2. 撥打視像電話可能需要一段時間才能開始通話。顯示**視像通話**字樣及撥打電話動畫圖示。如果撥打電話不成功（例如，網絡不支援視像電話，或接收裝置不兼容），手機會詢問您是否想要嘗試撥打普通電話或傳送訊息。

 **秘訣：**要在通話期間增大或降低音量，按音量鍵。

當看到兩個視像圖像並從喇叭聽到聲音時，表明視像電話已啟動。通話接聽者可能

會拒絕傳送視像，這種情況下，您將會看到一幅靜態圖像或灰色的背景圖片，但是會聽到對方的聲音。

3. 要結束通話，按結束鍵。

### ■ 接聽或拒絕視像電話

收到視像電話時，螢幕上會顯示**視像通話**字樣。

1. 按發送鍵接聽視像電話。顯示**允許發送短片至來電方？**字樣。

如果選擇**確認**，手機相機拍攝的圖像便會顯示給來電方。如果選擇**取消**，或不執行任何操作，便不會啟動視像傳送，但會聽到聲音。灰色螢幕會取代視像而顯示。要用靜態圖像取代此灰色螢幕，請參閱「通話」，刊於第 45 頁。

2. 要結束視像電話，按結束鍵。



**請注意：**在視像通話期間，即使拒絕傳送視像，仍然會按視像電話收取費用。請向網絡商或服務供應商查詢收費事宜。

### ■ 視像通話期間的選項

在視像通話期間選擇操作，可使用以下選項：**設定對比度**、**視像速度**、**切換至語音通話**、**掛斷**、**發送多頻音及喇叭**。



## 4. 輸入法

手機中可用的輸入法是根據手機銷售市場預先設定的。

當**書寫語言**設定為繁體中文時，您可以使用筆劃輸入法輸入繁體中文字元。當**書寫語言**設定為簡體中文時，您可以使用拼音或筆劃輸入法輸入簡體中文字元。

### ■ 選擇書寫語言

如果手機支援您想要使用的書寫語言，則可以更改書寫語言。選擇**操作**或按住**#**，然後選擇**書寫語言**及想要使用的語言。

### ■ 輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號顯示於螢幕的左上角。以下顯示螢幕上的輸入法名稱及對應的指示符號。

筆劃	
拼音	
大寫字母	
小寫字母	
數字輸入	

請注意，不是所有的輸入法都可以在任何情況下使用。請經常查看指示符號，以便獲知使用的是哪一種輸入法。

### ■ 在輸入法之間互相切換

您可以通過以下方法在可用的輸入法之間切換：

- 重複按**#**，直至所需輸入法的指示符號顯示於螢幕的左上角；
- 編寫訊息時，選擇**操作**，然後從選項列表中選擇想要使用的輸入法。

### ■ 筆劃輸入法

組成中文字的筆劃可分為五種：橫、豎、撇、點及勾。每種筆劃分別對應從**1**至**5**的數字鍵。

按鍵	1	2	3	4	5
基本筆劃	一	丨	丿	丶	㇇



## 輸入字元

1. 按數字鍵一次輸入您想要輸入的每個拼音符號 (使用「v」輸入「u」)；
2. 重複按 1 直至出現想要的聲調標記。
3. 按 \* 取得下一個可能的拼音組合。捲動以突出顯示想要的中文字元，然後選擇**確認**。

## 字元預測

如果所輸入的中文字元可以與上一個中文字元構成邏輯短語，手機會預測下一個中文字元。從候選字元中選擇需要的一個。手機會根據您所選擇的字元繼續預測下一個字元。如果您不需要預測功能，選擇**返回**結束功能；或立即開始輸入下一個中文字元；或按 \* 輸入符號或標點符號。

## 重複輸入

如果您已完成輸入且手機處於筆劃輸入法或拼音輸入法模式下，可以透過按住 \* 重複游標左邊的任何字元。

## 使用傳統英文輸入法

重複按數字鍵 1 至 9，直至出現想要的中文字元。

並不是所有可按數字鍵獲得的字元都印於按鍵上。可用的字元視乎選擇的**書寫語言**而定，請參閱

「選擇書寫語言」，刊於第 13 頁。


- 如果您要輸入的下一個字母所在按鍵與現用的按鍵相同，請等候游標出現，或短暫按任意導航鍵，然後輸入字母。
- 最常用的標點符號和特殊字元可按數字鍵 1 獲得。

如要獲取更多有關輸入文字的指引，請參閱「輸入文字的秘訣」，刊於第 16 頁。

## 設定智慧預測型英文輸入法

當輸入文字的**書寫語言**設定為英文時，選擇**操作 > 智慧輸入法設定**。

- 要設定智慧預測型文字輸入法為開啓，選擇**智慧輸入法 > 開**。
- 要選擇智慧輸入法類型，選擇**智慧輸入法 > 智慧輸入法類型 > 標準**或**字詞建議**。如果選擇**標準**，手機會根據您已輸入的字元嘗試預測該詞。如果選擇**字詞建議**，手機甚至會在您輸入所有字元前嘗試預測及完成該詞。

 **秘訣：**當輸入文字的**書寫語言**設定為英文時，按住選擇並按住**操作**以設定預測智慧型英文為開啓或關閉。

## 輸入法

## ■ 使用智慧預測型英文輸入法

您只需按鍵一次便可輸入任何字母。智慧預測型英文輸入法所使用的是內建字典，您也可以加入新的詞彙。

1. 使用按鍵 **2** 至 **9** 開始輸入文字。每個字母只需按一次鍵。手機顯示 \* 或字母，如果其可以作為一個獨立而有意義的單詞。輸入的字母顯示為帶下劃線。

如果選擇 **字詞建議** 作為智慧輸入法類型，手機便開始預測您正在輸入的詞。輸入幾個字母後，如果所輸入的字母不是一個單詞，手機會嘗試預測較長的單詞。僅輸入的字母顯示為帶下劃線。

2. 在完成輸入單詞並確定無誤後，按 **0** 鍵加入空格確認。如果單詞不正確，重複按 \* 直至出現想要的單詞，然後確認；或者選擇 **操作 > 其他對應項** 及您想要的單詞。

如果在該單詞之後顯示“？”，代表字典中沒有該單詞。要新增單詞至字典，選擇 **拼寫**。手機顯示輸入的字母。使用傳統文字輸入法完成單詞，然後選擇 **儲存**。

## ■ 輸入文字的秘訣

以下功能亦可用於輸入文字：

- 要在沒有顯示輸入法符號時插入數字，按住想要的數字鍵。
- 要在沒有顯示候選字或智慧輸入法列表時插入空格，按 **0**。
- 要刪除剛剛輸入的符號，選擇 **清除**。要刪除所有輸入的符號，選擇並按住 **清除**。
- 要刪除游標左側的字元當未顯示輸入符號時，選擇 **清除**。選擇並按住 **清除** 可以加快刪除字元。
- 要在使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時插入單字，按 **選擇操作 > 插入單字**。用傳統英文輸入法輸入單詞並選擇 **儲存**。單詞還被加入辭典中。
- 當使用傳統英文輸入法或中文輸入法時，按 \* 開啓特殊字元列表。當使用預測智慧型英文輸入法時，按 \* 開啓特殊字元列表。  
當您的手機螢幕顯示特殊字元的列表時，您可以按 \* 開啓表情符號的列表。或者，當輸入文字時，選擇 **操作 > 插入表情符號** 開啓表情符號列表。  
捲動至字元或表情符號，然後選擇 **確定** 選擇字元或表情符號。

## 5. 瀏覽功能表

本手機提供了各種功能，這些功能分組為不同的功能表。

1. 要存取功能表，選擇**功能表**。

要更改功能表顯示格式，選擇**操作 > 主功能表顯示格式 > 清單**、**圖示**、**圖示標籤**或**標籤**。

要重新排列功能表，捲動至想要移動的功能表，然後選擇**操作 > 組織 > 移動**。捲動至想要將功能表移往的位置，然後選擇**確認**。要儲存所做的更改，選擇**完成 > 確認**。

2. 捲動功能表，並選擇一個選項(例如，選擇**設定**)。

3. 如果選擇的功能表包含子功能表，選擇您需要的子功能表(例如，選擇**通話**)。

4. 如果選擇的功能表包含下一級子功能表，重複第 3 步。

5. 選擇想要的設定。

6. 要返回上一級功能表，選擇**返回**。要退出功能表，選擇**退出**。

已對功能表、子功能表及設定選項進行了編號。要存取它們，請使用快捷操作編號。

要存取功能表，選擇**功能表**。在 2 秒鐘內快速輸入您想要存取的功能表的快捷操作編號。要存取級別為 1 的功能表，輸入 0 及 1。

訊息服務

## 6. 訊息服務



可以閱讀、輸入、發送及儲存文字、多媒體、電子郵件、語音及快顯訊息。所有訊息均已整理於資料夾中。

### ■ 短訊息 (SMS)

使用短訊息服務 (SMS)，既可以發送及接收文字訊息，亦可以接收包含圖片的訊息 (網絡服務)。

需要儲存訊息中心號碼，才能發送任何文字或 SMS 電子郵件訊息。請參閱「訊息設定」，刊於第 29 頁。

要查詢 SMS 電子郵件服務的供應情況及申請該項服務，請與服務供應商聯絡。要將電子郵件地址儲存於通訊錄中，請參閱「儲存號碼及文字項目」，刊於第 33 頁。

您的手機支援發送字元數超過單個訊息字元限制的文字訊息。較長的訊息將作為兩個或多個訊息連續發送。服務供應商會相應收取費用。使用重音符號或其他標記符號的字元及部份語言選項 (如中文) 中的字元會佔用更多的空間，因而會限制一個短訊中能夠發送的字元數。


可以在螢幕頂部看到訊息長度指示符號，倒數計算手機支援的最多字元數。

### 編寫及發送 SMS 訊息

1. 選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 文字訊息**。
2. 在**收訊人：**欄位輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從**通訊錄**中提取電話號碼，選擇**新增 > 姓名**。要將訊息發送給多個收訊人，逐一加入想要發送的聯絡人。要向群組中的成員發送訊息，選擇**姓名分組**，然後選擇需要的群組。要提取您最近向其發送了訊息的聯絡人，選擇**新增 > 最近使用名單**。
3. 向下捲動，並在**訊息：**欄位輸入訊息。請參閱「輸入法」，刊於第 13 頁。  
要在訊息中插入範本，選擇**操作 > 使用範本**。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**，或按**通話鍵**。請參閱「發送訊息」，刊於第 20 頁。

## 閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息

收到訊息時，會顯示收到 **1**條新訊息或**收到...條訊息**字樣。

1. 要查看新訊息，選擇**顯示**。  
要稍後查看訊息，選擇**退出**。  
要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇**功能表** > **訊息服務** > **收件匣**。如果收到了多條訊息，選擇您想要閱讀的訊息。如果**收件匣**中有未閱讀的訊息，便會顯示指示符號 。
2. 要在閱讀訊息時查看可用的選項列表，選擇**操作**。例如，可以將訊息開頭部份的文字複製至手機日曆中，以作為備忘提示。
3. 要回覆訊息，選擇**回覆** > **文字訊息**、**多媒體**、**快顯訊息**或**聲音短訊**。  
要發送文字訊息至電子郵件地址，在**收訊人：**欄位輸入電子郵件地址。  
向下捲動，並在**訊息：**欄位輸入訊息。請參閱「輸入法」，刊於第 13 頁。  
如果想要更改回覆訊息的訊息類型，選擇**操作** > **更換訊息類型**。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**，或按**通話鍵**。

## ■ SIM 訊息

SIM 訊息是指儲存於 SIM 卡中的文字訊息。可以將這些訊息複製或移動至手機記憶體，但不能進行相反的操作。收到的訊息儲存於手機記憶體中。

要閱讀 SIM 訊息，選擇**功能表** > **訊息服務** > **操作** > **SIM 卡上的訊息**。

## ■ 多媒體訊息



請注意：僅具備兼容功能的裝置才能接收及顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

要查詢多媒體訊息網絡服務的供應情況及申請此項服務，請與網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。請參閱「多媒體訊息」，刊於第 30 頁。

多媒體訊息可以包含文字、音效、圖片、短片、名片及日曆備註。如果訊息太大，手機可能會收不到該訊息。

部份網絡允許文字訊息中包含網址，以便您在網址中查看多媒體訊息。

多媒體訊息支援以下檔案格式：

- 圖片檔：JPEG、GIF、動畫 GIF、WBMP、BMP 及 PNG
- 音效檔：可調多和弦 MIDI (SP-MIDI)、AMR 音效及單音鈴聲

## 訊息服務

- 短片檔：帶 H.263 或 MPEG 視訊 (QCIF 解像度) 及 WB 或 AMR 音效的 .3gp 格式

手機可能不支援以上檔案格式的所有變異格式。

在通話、玩遊戲期間、其他 Java 應用程式正在執行或正在透過 GSM 數據進行瀏覽時，不能接收多媒體訊息。由於多媒體訊息的發送可能會由於多種原因而失敗，因此，請不要僅依賴多媒體訊息進行重要通訊。

### 編寫及發送多媒體訊息

無線網絡可能會限制 MMS 訊息的大小。如果插入的圖片超出此限制，手機可能會將其縮小，以便能夠透過 MMS 訊息發送。

1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 多媒體。
2. 輸入訊息。

您的手機支援含有多個頁面 (投影片) 的多媒體訊息。訊息可以以附件形式包含日曆備註及名片。投影片可以包含文字、一幅圖像、一段聲音片段或者文字及一個短片。要在訊息中插入投影片，選擇新增；或選擇操作 > 插入 > 投影片。

要在訊息中插入檔案，選擇插入或操作 > 插入。

可以從多媒體資料中提取圖像或短片，或者要從觀景器直接獲取，選擇操作 > 插入 > 新圖像或新短片。

3. 要在發送前查看訊息，選擇操作 > 預覽。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送，或按通話鍵。請參閱「發送訊息」，刊於第 20 頁。
5. 在收訊人：欄位輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從通訊錄中提取電話號碼，選擇新增 > 姓名。要將訊息發送給多個收訊人，逐一加入想要發送的聯絡人。要向群組中的成員發送訊息，選擇姓名分組，然後選擇需要的群組。要提取您最近向其發送了訊息的聯絡人，選擇新增 > 最近使用名單。


### 發送訊息

部份圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 及其他內容受版權保護，以防被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

編寫完訊息後，要發送訊息，選擇發送，或按通話鍵。手機將訊息儲存於寄件匣中，然後開始發送。如果選擇儲存發出的訊息 > 是，發送的訊息會儲存於寄件備份資料夾中。請參閱「標準設定」，刊於第 29 頁。





請注意：手機在發送訊息時，會顯示動畫指示符號 。它表示手機已將訊息發送至預先編入手機的訊息中心號碼。但並不表示收訊人已收到了訊息。如要獲取有關訊息服務的更多詳情，請向服務供應商查詢。

發送多媒體訊息比文字訊息需要的時間長。發送訊息期間，可以使用手機的其他功能。如果在發送訊息時發生中斷，手機將嘗試重發幾次。如果這些嘗試失敗，訊息便會保留於**寄件匣**中。可以稍後嘗試重新發送。

### 取消發送訊息

當手機將訊息儲存於**寄件匣**中時，會顯示**訊息發送中**字樣。要取消發送文字訊息，選擇**取消**。


要取消發送**寄件匣**中的多媒體訊息，捲動至想要取消的訊息，然後選擇**操作 > 取消發送**。

### 閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息



**重要資料：**打開訊息時務必小心。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他對您的手機或電腦有害的內容。

收到新的多媒體訊息時，會顯示**收到多媒體訊息**或**收到...條訊息**字樣。

1. 要閱讀訊息，選擇**顯示**。要稍後查看訊息，選擇**退出**。要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 收件匣**。捲動至想要查看的訊息，並選擇該訊息。如果**收件匣**中有未閱讀的訊息，會顯示指示符號 。
2. 如果收到的訊息中包含簡報，選擇**播放**以查看整個訊息。要查看簡報或附件中的檔案，選擇**操作 > 物件**或**附件**。
3. 要回覆訊息，選擇**操作 > 回覆 > 文字訊息、多媒體、快顯訊息**或**聲音短訊**。編寫回覆訊息。  
如果想要更改回覆訊息的訊息類型，選擇**操作 > 更換訊息類型**。新訊息類型可能不支援加入的所有內容。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**，或按通話鍵。請參閱「發送訊息」，刊於第 20 頁。

### ■ 記憶體已滿

要接收訊息而訊息記憶體已滿時，會顯示**記憶體已滿。無法接收訊息**。字樣。要先刪除一些舊的訊息，選擇**確認 > 確認**，然後選擇資料夾。捲動至想要刪除的訊息，然後選擇**刪除**。如果要標記一條或多條訊息，選擇**標記**。標記想要刪除的所有訊息，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除標記**。

## 訊息服務

### ■ 資料夾

手機將收到的訊息儲存於**收件匣**中。

而將尚未發送的訊息儲存於**寄件匣**中。

要設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存於**寄件備份**資料夾中，請參閱「標準設定」一節的**儲存發出的訊息**部份，刊於第 29 頁。

要將正在編寫而希望稍後發送的訊息儲存於**草稿**資料夾中，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 草稿**。

可以將訊息移至**已存資料**資料夾中。要整理**已存資料**子資料夾，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 已存資料 > 已存訊息**，或選擇您新增的資料夾。要新增訊息資料夾，選擇**操作 > 新增資料夾**。要刪除或重新命名資料夾，捲動至需要的資料夾，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除資料夾**或**重新命名資料夾**。

您的手機中有訊息範本。要建立新範本，將訊息另存或複製為範本。要存取範本列表，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 已存資料 > 範本**。

### ■ 快顯訊息

快顯訊息是指收到即顯示的一種文字訊息。快顯訊息不會自動儲存。

### 編寫快顯訊息

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 快顯訊息**。在**收訊人：**欄位輸入收訊人的電話號碼。在**訊息：**欄位輸入訊息。快顯訊息的最大長度為 70 個字元。要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。

### 接收快顯訊息

收到的快顯訊息以**訊息：**及訊息開頭的若干文字表示。要閱讀訊息，選擇**閱讀**。要從當前訊息中提取電話號碼、電子郵件地址及網址，選擇**操作 > 提取詳情**。

### ■ 聲音短訊

可以透過此功能表使用多媒體訊息服務方便地建立及發送留言訊息。需要先啟動多媒體訊息服務，才能使用聲音短訊。

### 建立聲音短訊

1. 選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 聲音短訊**。打開錄音機。要使用錄音機，請參閱「錄音機」，刊於第 55 頁。
2. 要查看可用的選項，選擇**操作**。
3. 在**收訊人：**欄位輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從**通訊錄**中提取電話號碼，選擇**新增 > 姓名**。要將訊息發送給多個收訊人，逐一加入想要發送

的聯絡人。要向群組中的成員發送訊息，選擇**姓名分組**，然後選擇需要的群組。要提取您最近向其發送了訊息的聯絡人，選擇**新增 > 最近使用名單**。


4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。

### 接收聲音短訊

手機收到聲音短訊時，會顯示**收到...條訊息**字樣。要打開訊息，選擇**播放**；或者，如果收到多條訊息，選擇**顯示 > 播放**。要稍後聆聽訊息，選擇**退出**。選擇操作以查看可用的選項。

### ■ 即時訊息



**請注意：**如果未作出申請，您的手機便不具備此功能 

即時訊息 (IM) (網絡服務) 是一種向線上用戶發送簡易文字訊息的方法，透過 TCP/IP 協定傳輸。

需要先申請即時訊息服務，之後才能使用。要查詢供應情況及收費資料，並申請該項服務，請與網絡商或服務供應商聯絡，亦可以從他們那裡獲取您唯一的識別碼、密碼及設定。

要設定即時訊息服務所需的設定，請參閱「存取即時訊息功能表」一節的**連接設定**部份，刊於第 23 頁。螢幕上的圖示及文

字視乎即時訊息服務而有所不同。

在連接至即時訊息服務期間，亦可以使用手機的其他功能，即時訊息會談仍舊在背景中進行。視乎網絡而定，即時訊息會談會加快手機電量的消耗，因而，在會談期間可能需要將手機連接至充電器。

### 存取即時訊息功能表

要在離線狀態下存取**即時訊息**功能表，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 即時訊息**。如果即時訊息服務有多組連接設定可用，請選擇想要使用的一組設定。如果僅定義了一組設定，將會自動選擇該組設定。

會顯示以下選項：

**登入** — 用於連接至即時訊息服務。要設定手機在開機時自動連接至即時訊息服務，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 即時訊息**，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**我的設定 > 自動登入 > 手機啟動時**。

**已存會談** — 用於查看、刪除或重新命名在即時訊息會話期間儲存的會談內容

**連接設定** — 用於編輯訊息及動態連接所需的設定

### 連接至即時訊息服務

要連接至即時訊息服務，存取**即時訊息**功能表，需要時選擇想要

## 訊息服務

的即時訊息服務，然後選擇**登入**。手機成功連接後，會顯示**已登入**字樣。

要中斷與即時訊息服務的連接，選擇**登出**。

## 開始即時訊息會談

打開**即時訊息**功能表，然後連接至即時訊息服務。可以用以下幾種不同的方法開始會談：

- 選擇**會談**。會顯示當前會談期間的新訊息及已讀訊息對話或即時訊息邀請列表。捲動至訊息或邀請，然後選擇**打開**。
  - ☑ 表示新的即時訊息，☑ 表示已讀即時訊息。
  - ☑ 表示新的訊息群組，☑ 表示已讀訊息群組。
  - ☑ 表示邀請訊息。

螢幕上的圖示及文字視乎即時訊息服務而有所不同。
- 選擇**即時訊息聯絡人**。顯示您已加至列表的聯絡人。捲動至您想要與其開始進行即時訊息會談的聯絡人，然後選擇**聊天**，或者如果聯絡人的旁邊顯示指示符號 ☑，則選擇**打開**。
  - ☑ 表示線上聯絡人，☑ 表示手機通訊錄記憶體中的離線聯絡人。

☑ 表示被封鎖的聯絡人。請參閱「封鎖及解鎖訊息」，刊於第 26 頁。

☑ 表示收到了聯絡人發送的新訊息。

可以將聯絡人加入列表。請參閱「即時訊息聯絡人」，刊於第 26 頁。

- 選擇**群組** > **公共群組** (如果網絡不支援群組，將呈現為灰色)。會顯示由網絡商或服務供應商提供的公共群組書籤列表。要開始會談，捲動至群組，然後選擇**加入**。輸入想要在會談中用作暱稱的螢幕名稱。成功加入群組會談後，即可開始群組會談。亦可以建立私人群組。請參閱「群組」，刊於第 26 頁。
- 選擇**尋找** > **用戶** 或 **群組**，透過電話號碼、螢幕名稱、電子郵件地址或姓名在網絡上尋找其他即時訊息用戶或公共群組。如果選擇**群組**，便可以透過群組中的成員或群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。
 

要在找到用戶或群組後開始會談，選擇操作 > **聊天** 或 **加入群組**。
- 從通訊錄開始會談。請參閱「查看已申請的名單」，刊於第 35 頁。

### 即時訊息邀請

在待機模式下，當連接至即時訊息服務且收到新的邀請時，會顯示 **1 個會談邀請** 字樣。要閱讀邀請，選擇**閱讀**。如果收到多個邀請，捲動至某個邀請，然後選擇**打開**。

要加入私人群組會談，選擇**接受**。輸入想要在會談中用作暱稱的螢幕名稱。

要拒絕或刪除邀請，選擇**操作 > 拒絕**或**刪除**。可以輸入拒絕邀請的原因。

### 閱讀收到的即時訊息

在待機模式下，當連接至即時訊息服務且收到與當前會談無關的新訊息時，會顯示 **1 個即時訊息** 字樣。要閱讀訊息，選擇**閱讀**。


如果收到多條訊息，收到的訊息數將會以 **... 個即時訊息** 字樣顯示。選擇**閱讀**，捲動至訊息，然後選擇**打開**。

在當前會談期間收到的新訊息會保留於**即時訊息 > 會談**中。如果收到不在**即時訊息聯絡人**中的其他人發送的訊息時，會顯示發訊人的識別碼。如果手機記憶體中記錄了發訊人，且手機識別出了該人，便會顯示此人的姓名。要儲存手機記憶體中沒有的新聯絡人，選擇**操作 > 儲存聯絡人**。

### 加入即時訊息會談

要加入或開始會談，選擇**編輯**或開始輸入會談。



**秘訣：**如果在會談期間收到了未參與當前會談的其他人發送的新訊息，會顯示指示符號 ，且手機會發出提示聲。



編寫訊息。要發送訊息，選擇**發送**，或按通話鍵。訊息會保留於螢幕上，而回覆訊息則顯示於您的訊息的下方。

### 編輯您的顯示狀態

1. 打開**即時訊息**功能表，然後連接至即時訊息服務。
2. 要查看及編輯自己的顯示狀態資料或螢幕名稱，選擇**我的設定**。
3. 要允許所有其他即時訊息用戶當您在線上時可以看到您，選擇**顯示狀態 > 任何人都可見**。

要僅允許即時訊息聯絡人列表中的聯絡人當您在線上時可以看到您，選擇**顯示狀態 > 僅聯絡人可見**。

要顯示為離線狀態，選擇**顯示狀態 > 顯示為離線**。

連接至即時訊息服務後，指示符號  表示您在線； 表示您對其他人顯示為離線。

## 訊息服務

### 即時訊息聯絡人

要新增聯絡人至即時訊息聯絡人列表，請執行以下步驟：

1. 連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**即時訊息聯絡人**。
2. 選擇**操作 > 新增聯絡人**，或者如果尚未加入任何聯絡人，選擇**新增**。選擇**手動輸入識別碼**、**從伺服器尋找**、**從伺服器複製**或**使用手機號碼**。手機會在成功加入聯絡人後進行確認。
3. 捲動至聯絡人後要開始會談，選擇**聊天**。

### 封鎖及解鎖訊息

要封鎖訊息，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**會談 > 即時訊息聯絡人**，或加入或開始會談。捲動至想要封鎖其發送的訊息的聯絡人，然後選擇**操作 > 封鎖聯絡人 > 確認**。

要解鎖訊息，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**封鎖列表**。捲動至想要解鎖其發送的訊息的聯絡人，然後選擇**解鎖**。

亦可從聯絡人列表解鎖訊息。

### 群組

可以建立您自己的即時訊息會談私人群組，或使用服務供應商提供的公共群組。私人群組僅在即時訊息會談期間存在。群組儲存於服務供應商的伺服器上。如果

登入的伺服器不支援群組服務，所有與群組相關的功能表將會呈現為灰色。

### 公共群組

可以向服務供應商維持的公共群組加上書籤。連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**群組 > 公共群組**。捲動至想要與其聊天的群組，然後選擇**加入**。如果您不在群組內，輸入螢幕名稱作為您在群組中的暱稱。要從群組列表中刪除某個群組，選擇**操作 > 刪除群組**。

要尋找群組，選擇**群組 > 尋找群組**。可以透過群組中的成員或群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。

### 建立私人群組

連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**群組 > 建立群組**。輸入群組名稱及您想要使用的螢幕名稱。在聯絡人列表中標記私人群組成員，然後編寫邀請。

## ■ 電子郵件應用程式

電子郵件應用程式使用分組數據連接(網絡服務)，可讓您不在辦公室或家裡時從手機存取電子郵件帳號。此電子郵件應用程式不同於SMS電子郵件功能。要在手機上使用電子郵件功能，需要有兼容的電子郵件系統。

可以用手機編寫、發送及閱讀電子郵件。亦可以將電子郵件儲存於兼容電腦上，或刪除兼容電腦上的電子郵件。您的手機支援 POP3 及 IMAP4 電子郵件伺服器。

需要先執行以下操作，才能發送及提取任何電子郵件訊息：

- 獲取新電子郵件帳號或使用當前帳號。要查詢電子郵件帳號的供應情況，請與電子郵件服務供應商聯絡。
- 請向網絡商或電子郵件服務供應商查詢電子郵件設定。可以配置訊息的方式接收電子郵件配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 46 頁。  
要啓動電子郵件設定，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 訊息設定 > 電子郵件訊息。請參閱「電子郵件」，刊於第 31 頁。

此應用程式不支援按鍵音。

### 編寫並發送電子郵件

可以在編寫電子郵件訊息後連接至電子郵件服務；或者先連接至服務，然後編寫並發送電子郵件。

1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 電子郵件 > 建立電子郵件。

2. 輸入收訊人的電子郵件地址，然後選擇**確認**。
3. 編寫電子郵件主題，然後選擇**確認**。
4. 編寫電子郵件訊息。請參閱「輸入法」，刊於第 13 頁。  
要附加檔案至電子郵件，選擇操作 > 附加，然後從**多媒體資料**中選擇檔案。
5. 要即時發送電子郵件訊息，選擇發送 > **立即發送**。  
要將電子郵件儲存於**寄件匣**中以便稍後發送，選擇發送 > **稍後發送**。  
要稍後編輯或繼續編寫電子郵件，選擇操作 > **儲存草稿**。電子郵件便儲存於**其他資料夾** > **草稿**中。  
要稍後發送電子郵件，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 電子郵件 > 操作 > **立即發送**或**提取並發送**。


### 下載電子郵件

1. 要存取電子郵件應用程式，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 電子郵件。
2. 要下載已發送至電子郵件帳號的電子郵件訊息，選擇**提取**。  
要下載新電子郵件訊息或要發送儲存於**寄件匣**中的電子

## 訊息服務

郵件，選擇操作 > [提取並發送](#)。

要先下載已發送至電子郵件帳號的新電子郵件訊息標題，選擇操作 > [檢查新電子郵件](#)。然後，要下載選擇的電子郵件，標記想要下載的電子郵件，然後選擇操作 > [提取](#)。

3. 選擇[收件匣](#)中的新訊息。要稍後查看，選擇返回。指示符號  表示未閱讀的訊息。

## 閱讀及回覆電子郵件



**重要資料：**打開訊息時務必小心。電子郵件訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他對您的手機或電腦有害的內容。

1. 選擇功能表 > [訊息服務](#) > [電子郵件](#) > [收件匣](#)，然後選擇想要閱讀的訊息。
2. 在閱讀訊息時，選擇操作查看可用的選項。
3. 要回覆電子郵件，選擇[回覆](#) > [原訊息](#)或[空白螢幕](#)。要回覆至多人，選擇操作 > [全部回覆](#)。先確認或編輯電子郵件地址及主題，然後編寫回覆電子郵件。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送 > [立即發送](#)。

## 電子郵件資料夾

手機將從電子郵件帳號下載的電子郵件儲存於[收件匣](#)中。[其他資料夾](#)包含以下資料夾：[草稿](#)用於儲存未完成的電子郵件；[永久信箱](#)用於整理及儲存電子郵件；[寄件匣](#)用於儲存尚未發送的電子郵件；[寄件備份](#)用於儲存已發送的電子郵件。

要管理資料夾及其電子郵件內容，選擇操作 > [管理資料夾](#)。

## 刪除電子郵件訊息

選擇功能表 > [訊息服務](#) > [電子郵件](#) > 操作 > [管理資料夾](#)，然後選擇想要刪除的資料夾。標記想要刪除的所有訊息，然後選擇操作 > [刪除](#)。

從手機刪除電子郵件並不會將其從電子郵件伺服器中刪除。要設定手機同時刪除電子郵件伺服器上的電子郵件，選擇功能表 > [訊息服務](#) > [電子郵件](#) > 操作 > [附加設定](#) > [保留複本](#) > [刪除已提取訊息](#)。


## ■ 留言訊息

留言信箱是一項網絡服務，需要先申請此項服務才能使用。如要獲取更多資料及留言信箱號碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。

要致電留言信箱，選擇功能表 > [訊息服務](#) > [留言訊息](#) > [接聽留言](#)



**訊息**。要輸入、尋找或編輯留言信箱號碼，選擇**留言信箱號碼**。

如果網絡支援，圖示  表示新的留言訊息。要撥打留言信箱號碼，選擇**接聽**。

### ■ 廣播訊息

透過**廣播訊息**網絡服務，可以從服務供應商處接收各種主題的訊息。要查詢有關供應情況、主題及相關主題號碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。

### ■ 系統指令編輯器

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 系統指令編輯器**。編寫並向服務供應商發送諸如網絡服務的啟動指令之類的服務要求 (另稱為 USSD 指令)。

### ■ 刪除訊息

要逐個刪除訊息，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 刪除訊息 > 按照訊息**，然後選擇想要從中刪除訊息的資料夾。捲動至想要刪除的訊息，然後選擇**刪除**。如果要標記一條或多條訊息，選擇**標記**。標記想要刪除的所有訊息，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除標記**。

要刪除資料夾中的所有訊息，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 刪除訊息 > 按照資料夾**，然後選擇想要從中刪除訊息的資料夾。視乎資料夾而定，手機會詢問您是否要

刪除所有訊息。要全部刪除，選擇**確認**。此外，如果資料夾中含有未閱讀的訊息或正在等候發送的訊息，手機會詢問您是否要保留這些訊息。要保留這些訊息，選擇**確認**。

要刪除所有資料夾中的全部訊息，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 刪除訊息 > 全部訊息 > 確認**。

### ■ 訊息設定

#### 標準設定

標準設定是指文字及多媒體訊息的共用設定。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 訊息設定 > 標準設定**及以下選項之一：

**儲存發出的訊息 > 是** — 設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存至**寄件備份資料夾**

**字體大小** — 選擇訊息中使用的字體大小

**圖像表情符號 > 是** — 設定手機用圖像表情符號取代基於字元的表情符號

#### 文字訊息及 SMS 電子郵件

文字訊息設定影響訊息的發送、接收及查看。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 訊息設定 > 文字訊息**及以下選項之一：

**訊息報告 > 開** — 要求網絡發送訊息報告 (網絡服務)

## 訊息服務

**訊息中心 > 新增中心** — 設定發送文字訊息需要的訊息中心的電話號碼及名稱。將會從服務供應商處收到此號碼。如果選擇 **SIM 訊息中心**，便可以查看 **SIM 訊息中心** 資料。

**當前訊息中心** — 選擇使用中的訊息中心

**電子郵件訊息中心 > 新增中心** — 設定電子郵件中心的電話號碼及名稱，以便發送 **SMS 電子郵件**。如果選擇 **SIM 電子郵件中心**，便可以查看 **SIM 電子郵件中心** 資料。

**當前電子郵件中心** — 選擇使用中的 **SMS 電子郵件** 訊息中心

**訊息有效期** — 選擇網絡嘗試發送訊息的期限

**發送格式** — 選擇發送訊息的形式：**文字**、**傳呼**或**傳真** (網絡服務)

**使用分組數據 > 是** — 設定 **GPRS** 或 **WCDMA** 為首選 **SMS** 傳送方式

**支援字元 > 完整編碼** — 選擇要按所示樣式發送訊息中的所有字元

**本中心回覆 > 提供** — 讓收訊人使用您的訊息中心回覆訊息 (網絡服務)

## 多媒體訊息

訊息設定影響多媒體訊息的發送、接收及查看。

可以以配置訊息的方式接收多媒體訊息的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 46 頁。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 訊息設定 > 多媒體訊息**及以下選項之一：

**訊息報告 > 開** — 要求網絡發送訊息報告 (網絡服務)

**預設投影片計時** — 定義多媒體訊息中投影片播放的預設時間間隔

**允許多媒體接收** — 要接收或封鎖多媒體訊息，相應選擇**是**或**否**。如果選擇**在註冊網絡**，當您處於註冊網絡之外的區域時便無法接收多媒體訊息。多媒體訊息服務的預設設定通常為**在註冊網絡**。

**收到的多媒體訊息** — 允許自動接收多媒體訊息、收到提示後手動接收多媒體訊息或拒絕接收多媒體訊息。如果將**允許多媒體接收**設定為**否**，此設定便不會顯示。

**允許接收廣告** — 接收或拒絕廣告。如果將**允許多媒體接收**設定為**否**，或將**收到的多媒體訊息**設定為**拒絕**，此設定便不會顯示。

**配置設定 > 配置** — 僅顯示支援多媒體訊息的配置。選擇服務供應商及多媒體訊息服務的**預設**或**個人配置**以便使用多媒體訊息服

務。選擇**帳號**及當前配置設定中包含的多媒體訊息服務帳號。

### 電子郵件

此設定影響電子郵件的發送、接收及查看。

可以以配置訊息的方式接收電子郵件應用程式的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 46 頁。

要啟動電子郵件應用程式的設定，選擇**功能表** > **訊息服務** > **訊息設定** > **電子郵件訊息**及以下選項之一：

**配置** — 選擇想要啟動的設定。

**帳號** — 選擇服務供應商提供的帳號。

**我的名稱** — 輸入您的姓名或暱稱。

**電子郵件地址** — 輸入電子郵件地址。

**包括簽名** — 可以定義簽名以在編寫訊息時自動加至電子郵件的結尾。

**回覆地址** — 輸入想要回覆的電子郵件地址。

**SMTP用戶名稱** — 輸入外寄郵件時想要使用的姓名。

**SMTP密碼** — 輸入外寄郵件時想要使用的密碼。

**顯示終端機視窗** — 選擇**確認**以手動執行內聯網連接的用戶認證。

**內送郵件伺服器類型** — 視乎所使用的電子郵件系統類型，選擇**POP3**或**IMAP4**。如果兩個類型都支援，選擇**IMAP4**。

**接收郵件設定** — 選擇**POP3**或**IMAP4**可用的選項。


通訊錄

## 7. 通訊錄



可以將姓名及電話號碼 (通訊錄) 儲存於手機記憶體及 SIM 卡記憶體中。

手機記憶體可以儲存帶有不同電話號碼及文字項目等附加詳情的聯絡人。亦可以為少數聯絡人儲存圖像或短片。亦可以使用與聯絡人一起儲存的短片音效作為該聯絡人的來電鈴聲。

SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。儲存於 SIM 卡記憶體內的聯絡人以指示符號  表示。

### ■ 在通訊錄中尋找姓名

#### 使用尋找指令尋找

1. 在待機模式下選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **姓名** > **操作** > **尋找**；或者如果可用，在待機模式下選擇**通訊錄** > **操作** > **尋找**。
2. 輸入您想要尋找的姓名的第一個字元或字母，然後選擇**尋找**。

#### 使用快顯視窗尋找

1. 在待機模式下向下捲動，接著第一個姓名 (或號碼) 被突出顯示；或者如果可用，在

待機模式下選擇**通訊錄** > **操作** > **快速尋找**。

2. 輸入您正要尋找姓名的第一個輸入符號。輸入符號在快顯視窗中顯示。視乎您的需要，您可以在快顯視窗中輸入更多的符號。相符的姓名會顯示出來。

請注意列出的姓名次序可能與**姓名**中的不同。

當使用**尋找**指令尋找輸入符號的姓名，或者當快顯視窗顯示時，您可以按 **#** 更改輸入法。

### ■ 尋找聯絡人


選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **姓名**。捲動通訊錄列表或輸入想要尋找的姓名的第一個字元。

### ■ 儲存姓名及電話號碼

姓名及電話號碼儲存於使用的記憶體中。要儲存姓名及電話號碼，選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **姓名** > **操作** > **新增姓名**。輸入姓氏、名字及電話號碼。

## ■ 儲存號碼及文字項目

在手機聯絡人記憶體中，可以為每個姓名儲存不同類型的電話號碼及短文字項目。

儲存的第一個號碼被自動設定為預設號碼，以一個帶方框的號碼類型指示符號表示 (例如,  )。從通訊錄選擇姓名時 (例如要撥打電話)，除非選擇了另一個號碼，否則會使用預設號碼。

1. 確定使用的記憶體是**手機**還是**手機和SIM卡**。
2. 尋找您想要加入新號碼或文字項目的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情** > **操作** > **新增詳情**。
3. 要新增號碼，選擇**號碼**及**號碼類型**。

要新增其他詳情，選擇文字類型、從**多媒體資料**中選擇圖像或短片，或選擇新圖像。

如果已連接至動態顯示服務，選擇**用戶識別碼** > **尋找**，從服務供應商的伺服器尋找識別碼。請參閱「我的動態顯示」，刊於第 34 頁。如果僅找到一個識別碼，將會自動儲存此識別碼。不然，選擇**操作** > **儲存**來儲存該識別碼。要輸入識別碼，選擇**手動輸入識別碼**。輸入識別碼，然後選擇**確認**以儲存識別碼。

要更改電話號碼類型，捲動至想要更改的電話號碼，然後選擇**操作** > **更改類型**。要將選擇的號碼設定為預設號碼，選擇**設定為預設號碼**。

4. 輸入電話號碼或文字項目；要儲存它，選擇**儲存**。

## ■ 複製聯絡人

尋找想要複製的聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > **複製**。可以從手機聯絡人記憶體中複製姓名及電話號碼至 SIM 卡記憶體，反之亦然。

SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。

## ■ 編輯聯絡人詳情

尋找要編輯的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情**。要編輯姓名、電話號碼、文字項目，或者要更改圖像，選擇**操作** > **編輯**。如果識別碼位於**即時訊息聯絡人**或**已申請的名單**列表中，便不能編輯此識別碼。

## ■ 刪除聯絡人

要刪除手機或 SIM 卡記憶體中的所有聯絡人及所附詳情，選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **刪除全部姓名** > **從手機記憶體**或**從SIM卡**。使用保密碼確認。


要刪除聯絡人，尋找想要刪除的聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > **刪除聯絡人**。

## 通訊錄

要刪除附於聯絡人的電話號碼、文字項目或圖像，尋找聯絡人，然後選擇詳情。捲動至想要刪除的詳情，然後選擇操作 > 刪除 > 刪除號碼、刪除詳情或刪除圖像。刪除通訊錄中的圖像並不會將其從多媒體資料中刪除。

## ■ 我的動態顯示



請注意：如果未作出申請，您的手機便不具備此功能 。

透過動態顯示服務（網絡服務），可以與使用兼容裝置存取此服務的其他用戶（如您的家人、朋友及同事）共享您的動態顯示狀態。動態顯示狀態包括您的顯示狀態、狀態訊息及個人圖案。其他存取該服務及請求您的資料的用戶將能夠看到您的狀態。請求的資料顯示於查看者通訊錄功能表顯示格式的已申請的名單中。可以個人化您想與他人共享的資料並控制誰可以看到您的狀態。

使用動態顯示之前，需要先申請此項服務。要查詢供應情況及收費資料，並申請該項服務，請與網絡商或服務供應商聯絡，亦可從他們那裡獲得唯一的識別碼、密碼及動態顯示服務設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 46 頁。

連接至動態顯示服務期間，仍可使用手機的其他功能，動態顯示服務在背景中進行。如果中斷與該服務的連接，您的動態顯示狀

態仍會向查看者顯示一段時間，時間長短視乎服務供應商而定。

選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 我的動態顯示及以下選項之一：

連接至“我的動態顯示”或中斷服務連接 — 連接至服務或中斷與服務的連接

顯示我的動態顯示 > 私人動態顯示或公共動態顯示 — 查看您的動態顯示狀態

編輯我的動態顯示 > 我的動態資料、我的顯示訊息、我的顯示圖案或顯示給 — 更改您的動態顯示狀態

我的查看者 > 當前查看者、私人名單或封鎖列表 — 查看申請或封鎖其查看您的動態顯示資料的人

設定 > 待機時顯示當前動態顯示、與操作模式同步處理、連接類型或 IM 及我的動態顯示設定

## ■ 已申請名單


可以建立聯絡人列表，這些聯絡人的動態顯示狀態資料是您想要留意的。僅當聯絡人及網絡允許您查看資料時，才能夠查看。要查看這些已申請的名單，捲動通訊錄或使用已申請的名單功能表。

確定使用的記憶體是手機還是手機和SIM卡。

要連接至動態顯示服務，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 我的動態顯示 > 連接至"我的動態顯示"。

### 新增聯絡人至已申請的名單

1. 選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 已申請的名單。如果尚未連接至動態顯示服務，手機會詢問您是否想要立即連接。
2. 如果列表中沒有聯絡人，選擇新增。否則，選擇操作 > 新申請。顯示聯絡人列表。
3. 從列表中選擇聯絡人。如果該聯絡人有儲存的識別碼，便會將該聯絡人新增至已申請的名單中。如果有多個識別碼，請選擇其中一個。申請聯絡人後，會顯示申請已啓動字樣。

 **秘訣：**要從通訊錄列表中申請某聯絡人，尋找想要申請的聯絡人，然後選擇詳情 > 操作 > 要求動態顯示 > 持續申請。




如果您僅想查看動態顯示資料，而不申請聯絡人，選擇要求動態顯示 > 單次申請。


### 查看已申請的名單

要查看動態顯示資料，另請參閱「尋找聯絡人」，刊於第 32 頁。

1. 選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 已申請的名單。

顯示已申請名單中第一個聯絡人的狀態資料。此人想要讓其他人查看的資料可以包括文字及圖示。

、 或  分別表示可與此人交談、此人對他人不可見或不可與此人交談。

 表示無法查看此人的動態顯示資料。

2. 選擇操作 > 查看詳情可查看所選聯絡人的詳情；或選擇操作 > 新申請、發送訊息、發送名片或取消申請。

### 取消申請聯絡人

要從通訊錄列表中取消申請聯絡人，選擇聯絡人並選擇操作 > 取消申請 > 確認。

要從已申請的名單功能表取消申請，請參閱「查看已申請的名單」，刊於第 35 頁。

### 名片

可以以名片形式從支援 vCard 標準的兼容裝置發送及接收個人聯絡資料。

要發送名片，尋找您想要發送其資料的聯絡人，然後選擇詳情 > 操作 > 發送名片 > 經多媒體發送、經短訊息發送、經紅外線發送或經藍芽發送。

收到名片後，選擇顯示 > 儲存將名片儲存至手機記憶體。要放棄名片，選擇退出 > 確認。

## 通訊錄

### ■ 設定

選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **設定**及以下選項之一：

**記憶體選擇** — 為通訊錄選擇 SIM 卡或手機記憶體。要從兩個記憶體中提取姓名及電話號碼，選擇**手機和SIM卡**。這種情況下，在儲存姓名及電話號碼時，會將其儲存於手機記憶體中。

**顯示方式** — 用於選擇通訊錄中的姓名及號碼的顯示方式

**姓名顯示** — 用於選擇是否先顯示聯絡人的姓氏或名字

**字體大小** — 用於設定聯絡人列表中的字體大小

**記憶體狀態** — 用於查看可用及已用的記憶體容量

### ■ 群組

選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **群組**，將儲存於記憶體中的姓名及電話號碼整理至附有不同鈴聲及群組圖像的號碼分組中。

### ■ 單鍵撥號

要向號碼設定單鍵撥號鍵，選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **單鍵撥號**，然後捲動至想要設定的單鍵撥號號碼。

選擇**設定**，或者如果已對該鍵設定了號碼，選擇**操作** > **更改**。選擇**尋找**，然後選擇想要設定的聯絡人。如果**單鍵撥號**功能已關閉，手機會詢問您是否要啟動此功能。另請參閱「通話」一節的**單鍵撥號**部份，刊於第 45 頁。

要使用單鍵撥號鍵撥打電話，請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 10 頁。

### ■ 服務號碼及本手機號

選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄**及以下選項之一：

**服務號碼** — 如果 SIM 卡上有服務供應商的服務號碼，可撥打這些號碼(網絡服務)

**本手機號** — 查看向您的 SIM 卡設定的電話號碼。僅當 SIM 卡上有這些號碼時，這些號碼才會顯示。



通話記錄

繁體中文

## 8. 通話記錄

要查看有關通話的資料，選擇功能表 > 記錄 > 未接來電、已接來電或已撥電話。要按時間順序查看最近的未接電話、已接電話及已撥電話，選擇通話記錄。要查看您最近向其發送了訊息的聯絡人，選擇訊息收訊人。

要查看最近通訊的大概資料，選擇功能表 > 記錄 > 通話計時、分組數據計數器或分組數據計時器。

要查看已發送及已收到的文字訊息及多媒體訊息數目，選擇功能表 > 記錄 > 訊息計數器。



請注意：服務供應商對通話及服務所列出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等等因素而定。



請注意：在服務或軟件升級期間，部份計時器(包括總計時器)可能會被重新設定。



設定

## 9. 設定



### ■ 操作模式

手機有各種設定分組，被稱作操作模式，可以用其為不同情況及環境自訂手機鈴聲。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **操作模式**，然後選擇需要的操作模式。從以下選項中選擇：

**啓動** — 用於啓動選擇的操作模式

**個人化選擇** — 用於個人化操作模式。選擇想要更改的設定，然後進行更改。

要更改動態顯示狀態資料，選擇**我的動態顯示** > **我的動態資料**或**我的顯示訊息**。如果選擇**與操作模式同步處理** > **開**，便可以使用**我的動態顯示**功能表。請參閱「我的動態顯示」，刊於第 34 頁。

**定時** — 用於設定操作模式在一定時間（最長為 24 小時）內處於啓動狀態，並設定結束時間。如果到了為操作模式設定的時間，將會啓動前一個未定時的操作模式。

### ■ 佈景

佈景包含許多可用於個人化手機的元素，如背景圖片、螢幕保護圖案、顏色模式及鈴聲。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **佈景**及以下選項之一：

**選擇佈景** — 設定手機中的佈景。**多媒體資料**中的資料夾列表打開。打開**佈景**資料夾，然後選擇佈景。

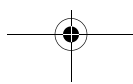
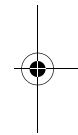
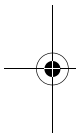
**佈景下載** — 打開連結列表以下載更多的佈景

### ■ 鈴聲

可以更改選擇的當前操作模式的設定。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **鈴聲** > **來電提示**、**鈴聲**、**鈴聲音量**、**振動提示**、**對講機設定**、**訊息提示聲**、**即時訊息提示聲**、**按鍵音**或**其他提示音**。可以在**操作模式**功能表內找到相同的設定，請參閱「操作模式」，刊於第 38 頁。

要設定手機僅在收到所選聯絡人羣組中的成員來電時才響鈴，選擇**優先號碼組**。捲動至想要的來電分組或**所有來電**，然後選擇標記。



## ■ 顯示

可以使用顯示設定個人化手機的螢幕顯示方式。

### 待機模式設定

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 待機模式設定**及以下選項之一：

**主動待機模式 > 我的主動待機模式**—顯示主動待機模式。選擇操作及以下選項之一：

- **個人化**—更改顯示內容
- **組織**—整理螢幕上的內容
- **啟動主動待機模式**—更改存取主動待機模式的按鍵。**我的快捷操作**功能表中亦有相同的設定。請參閱「啟動主動待機模式」，刊於第 40 頁。

**背景圖片**—設定手機在處於待機模式時將圖像或投影片顯示為背景圖片。選擇**背景圖片 > 圖像**或**投影片組**，從**多媒體資料**選擇圖像或投影片，然後選擇**操作 > 設定為背景圖片**。要下載更多的圖片，選擇**圖案下載**。

**待機模式的字體顏色**—選擇待機模式下螢幕文字的顏色

**導航鍵圖標**—設定在待機模式下顯示的捲動鍵圖示

**網絡標誌**—設定手機顯示或隱藏網絡標誌

**小區訊息顯示 > 開**—視乎使用的流動網絡接收網絡商的資料(網絡服務)

### 螢幕保護圖案

要從**多媒體資料**選擇螢幕保護圖案，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 螢幕保護圖案 > 螢幕保護圖案 > 圖像、投影片組、短片**或**打開相機**。要下載更多螢幕保護圖案，選擇**圖案下載**。要選擇多長時間之後啟動螢幕保護圖案，選擇**啟動時間**。要啟動螢幕保護圖案，選擇**開**。

### 省電螢幕保護

要節省電池電量，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 省電螢幕保護**。未使用手機功能一段時間後，便會顯示數碼時鐘。

### 字體大小

要設定字體大小，以便閱讀及編寫訊息、查看通訊錄及網頁，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 字體大小**。

## ■ 時間和日期

要更改時間和日期設定、設定手機在待機模式下顯示或隱藏時間和日期，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 時間和日期 > 時鐘、日期**或**自動更新時間**(網絡服務)。

## 設定

### ■ 我的快捷操作

使用個人快捷操作，可以快速存取經常使用的手機功能。

#### 左選擇鍵

要從列表為左選擇鍵選擇功能，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 左選擇鍵。另請參閱「待機模式」，刊於第 6 頁。

如果左選擇鍵為捷徑，要在待機模式下啟動某項功能，選擇捷徑，然後在個人快捷操作列表中選擇想要啟動的功能。選擇操作及以下選項之一：

**選擇操作** — 用於將功能新增至快捷操作列表，或刪除某項功能。捲動至該功能，然後選擇標記或取消。

**組織** — 重新整理個人快捷操作列表中的功能。捲動至想要移動的功能，然後選擇移動。捲動至想要將功能移往的位置，然後選擇確認。

#### 右選擇鍵

要從列表為右選擇鍵選擇功能，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 右選擇鍵。另請參閱「待機模式」，刊於第 6 頁。

### 導航鍵


要為捲動鍵選擇快捷操作功能，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 導航鍵。捲動至需要的導航鍵，選擇更改，並從列表中選擇一項功能。要刪除按鍵上的快捷操作功能，選擇(空白)。要重新為按鍵設定功能，選擇設定。請參閱「待機模式快捷操作」，刊於第 7 頁。

### 啟動主動待機模式

要選擇存取主動待機模式的按鍵，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 啟動主動待機模式 > 導航鍵向上、導航鍵向下或導航鍵向上/下。

### 語音指令

可以透過說出語音指令致電聯絡人及執行手機功能。語音指令與語言相關。要設定語言，請參閱「手機」一節的語音播放語言部份，刊於第 46 頁。

要選擇使用語音指令啟動的手機功能，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 語音指令，然後選擇資料夾。捲動至功能。指示符號  表示啟動了語音標籤。要啟動語音標籤，選擇新增。要播放啟動的語音指令，選擇播放。要使用語音指令，請參閱「增強的語音撥號功能」，刊於第 10 頁。

要管理語音指令，捲動至某項手機功能，然後選擇以下選項之一：

**修改或刪除** — 更改或停用所選功能的語音指令

**全部新增**或**全部刪除** — 啟動或停用語音指令列表中所有功能的語音指令。如果所有語音指令均處於活動或不活動狀態，便不會顯示**全部新增**或**全部刪除**。

### ■ 數據連線

可以使用紅外線、藍芽無線技術或 USB 數據線 (CA-53 或 DKU-2) 將手機連接至兼容裝置。亦可以定義分組數據撥號連接的設定。

### 藍芽無線技術

本手機與 Bluetooth Specification 2.0 兼容，支援以下操作模式：免提裝置、耳機、物件推送操作模式、檔案傳輸操作模式、撥號網絡操作模式、SIM 接入操作模式及串列埠操作模式。要確保與其他支援藍芽技術的裝置之間的互操作性，請使用 Nokia 許可用於本型號的增強配套。請向其他藍芽裝置的製造商查詢，以確定該藍芽裝置與本手機的兼容性。


一些地區可能會對使用藍芽技術有所限制。請向當地主管機構或服務供應商查詢。

使用藍芽技術的功能，或在使用其他功能期間讓這些功能在背景執行，會增加電池的耗電量，從而縮短電池使用壽命。

藍芽技術可讓您將手機與 10 米 (32 英尺) 以內的兼容藍芽裝置連接。由於採用藍芽技術的裝置使用無線電波進行通訊，因此，無須將手機與其他裝置置於視線範圍內，儘管此連接可能會受到障礙物如牆壁或其他電子裝置的干擾。

### 設定藍芽連接

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **數據連線** > **藍芽**及以下選項之一：

**藍芽** > **開**或**關** — 啟動或停用藍芽功能。指示符號  表示啟動了藍芽連接。

**尋找音效配套** — 尋找兼容的藍芽音效裝置。選擇您想要連接至手機的裝置。

**已配對裝置** — 尋找範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。選擇**新裝置**列示範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。捲動至裝置，然後選擇**配對**。輸入藍芽裝置的密碼，以將裝置與手機關聯 (配對)。僅在第一次連接裝置時需要提供此密碼。手機與裝置連接之後，即可開始傳輸數據。

## 設定

### 藍芽無線連接

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽**。要查看當前啟動的藍芽連接，選擇**當前裝置**。要查看當前與手機配對的藍芽裝置列表，選擇**已配對裝置**。

選擇操作存取可用的選項，視乎裝置及藍芽連接的狀態而定。選擇**連接 > 設定別名**或**不經確認即自動連接**。

### 藍芽設定

要定義您的手機向其他藍芽裝置顯示的方式，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽 > 藍芽設定 > 手機可測性或我的手機名稱**。

以隱藏模式使用手機是避免惡意軟件攻擊的一種較安全的方式。

請勿接受您不信賴來源的藍芽數據連線。

另一種方法是，關閉藍芽功能。這不會影響手機的其他功能。

### 紅外線傳輸

可以設定手機經紅外線 (IR) 連接埠發送及接收數據。要使用 IR 連接，想要與之建立連接的裝置必須與 IrDA 兼容。可以透過手機的 IR 連接埠將數據發送至兼容手機或數據裝置 (例如電腦)，亦可接收來自兼容手機或數據裝置的數據。

請勿將 IR (紅外線) 光束指向他人的眼睛，或干擾其他 IR 裝置。本手機為 1 類鐳射產品。


發送或接收數據時，確保發送與接收裝置的 IR 連接埠已經指向對方，且兩個裝置之間沒有任何障礙物阻隔。


要啟動手機的 IR 連接埠，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 紅外線傳輸**。

要停用 IR 連接，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 紅外線傳輸**。手機顯示**關閉紅外線？**字樣時，選擇**確認**。

如果數據傳輸在 IR 連接埠啟動 2 分鐘後仍未開始，便會取消連接，必須重新啟動。

### IR 連接指示符號

如果指示符號  持續顯示，表示 IR 連接已啟動，手機已準備好透過 IR 連接埠發送或接收數據。

如果指示符號  閃爍，表示手機正嘗試與另一裝置建立連接，或連接已中斷。

### 分組數據

WCDMA 及通用分組無線服務 (GPRS) 是一種可讓流動電話透過網絡協定 (IP) 發送及接收數據的網絡服務，一種可無線存取互聯網等數據網絡的數據傳輸方式。



增強型 GPRS (EGPRS) 與 GPRS 相似，但是連接速度更快。如要獲取更多有關 EGPRS 的供應情況及數據傳輸速度的資料，請與網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。



可以使用 WCDMA 或 (E)GPRS 的應用程式有 MMS、串流短片、瀏覽連接、電子郵件、遠端同步處理、Java 應用程式下載及電腦撥號。

如果選擇 GPRS 作為數據傳輸方式，手機會使用 EGPRS 代替 GPRS (如果網絡支援)。不能在 EGPRS 與 GPRS 之間選擇，但是對於一些應用程式，可以選擇 GPRS 或 GSM 數據 (電路交換數據，簡稱 CSD)。

### 分組數據連接

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據連接，及以下選項之一：

**保持連線**以設定手機在開機時自動登入分組數據網絡。圖示  或  表示分組數據服務可以使用。

如果在分組數據連接期間接聽來電或接收文字訊息，或撥打電話，圖示  或  表示分組數據連接已暫停 (保留)。

**當需要時**，在使用分組數據的應用程式需要時，登入並建立分組數據連接，而在結束應用程式時關閉連接。

### 分組數據設定

手機可以使用藍芽無線技術、紅外線或 USB 數據傳輸線連接至兼容的電腦，並將手機用作數據機從電腦啟動 EGPRS 數據連線。

要從電腦定義 EGPRS 連接設定，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據設定 > 當前接入點，然後啟動想要使用的接入點。選擇修改接入點 > 接入點別名，輸入名稱以更改接入點設定，然後選擇確認。選擇分組數據接入點，輸入接入點名稱 (APN) 以建立與 EGPRS 網絡的連接，然後選擇確認。

亦可以在電腦上使用 Nokia 數據機選項 (Nokia Modem Options) 軟件設定 EGPRS 撥號服務設定 (接入點名稱)。請參閱「Nokia 電腦套件」，刊於第 74 頁。如果已經在電腦及手機上進行了設定，便會使用電腦設定。

### 數據傳送

使用其他兼容裝置 (例如流動電話)、兼容電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器對日曆、通訊錄數據及備註進行同步處理 (網絡服務)。

## 設定

### 夥伴列表

要從手機複製或同步數據，裝置名稱及設定必須存在於傳送通訊錄的夥伴列表中。如果從其他裝置 (例如兼容流動電話) 接收數據，便會使用該裝置的通訊錄數據將夥伴自動加至列表。[伺服器同步](#)及[電腦同步處理](#)是該列表的固有項目。

要新增夥伴至列表 (例如新裝置)，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送 > 操作 > 新增傳送裝置 > 手機同步處理或[手機複製](#)，然後根據傳送類型輸入設定。**

要編輯複製及同步處理設定，從夥伴列表中選擇聯絡人，然後選擇**操作 > 編輯**。

要刪除夥伴，從夥伴列表選擇聯絡人，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除**，並對**刪除傳送裝置？**詢問進行確認。不能刪除[伺服器同步](#)或[電腦同步處理](#)。

### 與兼容裝置進行數據傳輸

使用藍芽無線技術或紅外線進行同步處理。另一裝置處於待機模式下。

要開始傳送數據，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送**，然後從列表選擇傳送夥伴，不要選擇[伺服器同步](#)或[電腦同步處理](#)。根據設定，會複製數據或對數據

進行同步處理。亦必須啟動另一裝置以便接收數據。

### 數據傳送 (沒有 SIM 卡)

您的手機允許在未插入 SIM 卡的情況下傳送數據。

不插入 SIM 卡，打開手機，然後選擇**傳送**及以下選項之一：

**發送資料** — 從夥伴列表選擇聯絡人，而不要選擇[伺服器同步](#)及[電腦同步處理](#)，以傳送手機中的數據。手機開始同步處理或複製階段。

**接收資料** > [經藍芽發送](#)或[經紅外線發送](#) — 接收另一手機中的數據

### 從兼容電腦同步處理

從兼容電腦同步處理日曆、備註及通訊錄數據之前，必須在電腦上安裝手機的 Nokia 電腦套件軟件。使用藍芽無線技術、紅外線或 USB 數據線從電腦開始同步處理。

### 從伺服器同步處理

要使用遠端互聯網伺服器，需要申請同步處理服務。如要獲取更多資料及此服務所需的設定，請與服務供應商聯絡。可以以配置訊息的方式接收設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁，及「配置」，刊於第 46 頁。



如果已將數據儲存於遠端互聯網伺服器上，便可從手機開始同步處理以使您的手機同步。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **數據連線** > **數據傳送** > **伺服器同步**。視乎設定，選擇**同步處理起始中**或**複製起始中**。

如果通訊錄或日曆已滿，第一次同步處理或中斷後的同步處理可能需要最多 30 分鐘才能完成。

### USB 數據線

可以使用 USB 數據線在插入手機的記憶卡與兼容電腦或支援 PictBridge 的打印機之間傳送數據。亦可以將 USB 數據線用於 Nokia 電腦套件。

要啓動記憶卡進行數據傳送或圖片列印，連接 USB 數據線；當手機顯示 **USB數據線已連接**。選擇**模式**。字樣時，選擇**確認**。從以下模式中選擇：

**預設模式** — 使用電腦套件數據線

要更改 USB 模式，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **數據連線** > **USB數據線** > **預設模式**、**列印**或**數據傳送**。

### 通話

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **通話**及以下選項之一：

**來電轉接** — 轉接來電 (網絡服務)。如果已啓動某些通話限制功能，便可能無法轉接來電。請參閱「**保密選項**」一節的**通話限制**部份，刊於第 47 頁。

**自動重撥** > **開** — 試撥失敗後，手機會繼續試撥，最多試撥十次  
**單鍵撥號** > **開** — 長按相應的數字鍵可撥打已設定至單鍵撥號鍵 3 至 9 的姓名及電話號碼

**來電等待** > **啓動** — 讓網絡在您進行通話而有另一來電時通知您 (網絡服務)。請參閱「**來電等待**」，刊於第 11 頁。

**通話總結** > **開** — 設定手機在每次通話後簡要顯示該次通話的大約時間及費用 (網絡服務)

**發送本手機號** > **是** — 向通話對方顯示本手機號 (網絡服務)。要使用與服務供應商協定的設定，選擇**網絡預設**。

**用戶撥出號碼** — 如果 SIM 卡支援，選擇是用電話號碼 1 還是 2 撥打電話 (網絡服務)。

**滑蓋通話設定** — 設定手機在打開滑蓋時接聽來電，在合上滑蓋時結束通話。

## 設定

### ■ 手機

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 手機 及以下選項之一：

**語言設定** — 要設定手機的顯示語言，選擇**手機語言**。如果選擇**自動**，手機將根據 SIM 卡上的資料選擇語言。

要選擇 USIM 卡語言，選擇**SIM 卡語言**。

要設定語音播放語言，選擇**語音播放語言**。請參閱「撥打語音電話」，刊於第 10 頁；以及「我的快捷操作」一節的**語音指令**部份，刊於第 40 頁。

**安全鍵盤鎖** — 設定手機在開啓鍵盤鎖時要求輸入保密碼。輸入保密碼，然後選擇**開**。

**自動鍵盤鎖** — 設定當手機處於待機模式且沒有使用任何手機功能時，手機鍵盤在預設時間過後自動鎖定。選擇**開**，然後設定時間。

當鍵盤鎖定時，仍然可以撥打預先編入手機內的官方緊急電話號碼。

**問候語** — 編寫想要在開機時短暫顯示的備註

**網絡商選擇** > **自動** — 設定手機自動從所在區域可用的流動網絡中選擇一個網絡。透過**手動**設定，可以選擇與註冊網絡商有漫遊協定的網絡。

**SIM更新提示** — 請參閱「SIM 服務」，刊於第 73 頁。

**說明訊息顯示** — 選擇是否讓手機顯示說明文字

**開機鈴聲** — 選擇在開機時是否讓手機響鈴

### ■ 增強配套

僅當手機正在連接或已經連接至兼容流動增強配套時，才會顯示此功能表。

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 配套。視乎增強配套，可以選擇以下某些選項：

**預設模式** — 選擇在連接至所選增強配套後想要自動啓動的操作模式

**自動接聽** — 設定手機在收到來電 5 秒後自動接聽。如果將**來電提示**設定為**嗶一聲**或**關**，自動接聽便會關閉。

### ■ 配置

可以用某些服務正確運作所需要的設定來配置手機。這些服務有多媒體訊息、即時訊息、同步處理、電子郵件應用程式、串流、對講機及瀏覽器。服務供應商亦會向您發送這些設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。

如要獲取更多有關服務供應情況及相應的配置設定的資料，請與網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **配置**及以下選項之一：

**預設配置設定** — 查看手機內儲存的服務供應商。捲動至服務供應商，然後選擇詳情查看此服務供應商配置設定支援的應用程式。要設定服務供應商的配置設定為預設設定，選擇**操作** > **設為預設**。要刪除配置設定，選擇**刪除**。

**全部應用程式中啟動預設** — 啟動支援的應用程式的預設配置設定

**首選接入點** — 查看儲存的接入點。捲動至接入點，然後選擇**操作** > **詳情**查看服務供應商的名稱、數據傳輸方式及分組數據接入點或**GSM**撥號號碼。

**連接至服務供應商支援** — 從服務供應商網站下載配置設定 (如果服務供應商支援)

**個人配置設定** — 為不同的服務新增個人帳號，及啟動或刪除這些帳號。如果尚未新增任何帳號，要新增個人帳號，選擇**新增**；否則，選擇**操作** > **新增**。選擇服務類型，然後選擇並輸入需要的每個參數。這些參數視乎所選服務類型而有所不同。要刪除或啟動個人帳號，捲動至該帳號，然後選擇**操作** > **刪除**或**啟動**。

## ■ 保密選項

當正在使用限制通話的安全功能 (如通話限制、封閉用戶組及固定撥號) 時，仍可撥打預先編入手機的官方緊急號碼。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **保密**及以下選項之一：

**開機PIN碼**及**開機UPIN碼** — 設定手機在每次開機時要求輸入PIN或UPIN碼。有些SIM卡不允許關閉要求輸入密碼這一功能。

**PIN2碼要求** — 選擇在使用受PIN2碼保護的特定手機功能時是否要求輸入PIN2碼。有些SIM卡不允許關閉要求輸入密碼這一功能。

**通話限制** — 限制撥打至您手機或從您手機打出的電話 (網絡服務)。需要輸入限制密碼。

**封閉用戶組** — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人 (網絡服務)

**保密項目** > **手機** — 設定手機在每當插入新的SIM卡時要求輸入保密碼。如果選擇**保密項目** > **手機通訊錄**，手機會在已選擇了SIM卡記憶體而您想要更改使用的記憶體時，要求輸入保密碼。



## 設定

[密碼功能](#) — 更改保密碼、PIN 碼、PIN2 碼 或通話限制密碼

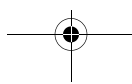
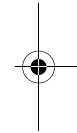
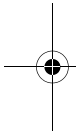
[當前使用密碼](#) — 選擇是否啓動 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼

[授權證書](#)或[用戶證書](#) — 查看下載至手機的授權證書或用戶證書列表。請參閱「證書」，刊於第 71 頁。

[安全模組設定](#) — 查看[安全模組詳情](#)、[啓動模組PIN碼請求](#)或更改模組 PIN 碼及簽名 PIN 碼。另請參閱「密碼功能」，刊於第 ix 頁。

## ■ 恢復原廠設定

要把部份功能表設定重新設定為原廠值，選擇功能表 > 設定 > [恢復原廠設定](#)。輸入保密碼。儲存於[通訊錄](#)中的姓名及電話號碼等已輸入或下載的數據，不會被刪除。

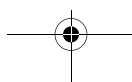
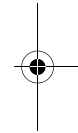
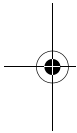




## 10. 網絡商功能表

此功能表讓您可以使用網絡商提供的服務。名稱及圖示視乎網絡商而定。如要獲取更多資料，請與網絡商聯絡。如果此功能表未顯示，其他功能表編號會相應發生變化。

網絡商可透過服務訊息更新此功能表。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「服務信箱」，刊於第 70 頁。



多媒體資料

## 11. 多媒體資料



可以在此功能表中管理圖片、圖像、錄音及鈴聲。這些檔案整理在不同的資料夾中。

您的手機支援啟動密鑰系統以保護獲得的內容。申請獲取各項服務內容及啟動密鑰之前，請先查閱清楚使用條款，因為可能要收取一定的使用費。

儲存於**多媒體資料**中的檔案使用的記憶體大部份由銷售盒中的miniSD 記憶卡組成。可以將圖像、佈景、圖案、鈴聲、短片及聲音片段儲存於**多媒體資料**中。

要管理檔案及資料夾，執行以下操作：

1. 選擇**功能表 > 多媒體資料**。資料夾列表顯示。如果已在手機中插入了記憶卡，便會顯示**記憶卡(未格式化)**資料夾或記憶卡的名稱。
2. 捲動至想要管理的資料夾。要查看資料夾中的檔案列表，選擇**打開**。要獲取可用的選項，選擇**操作**。
3. 捲動至您想要查看的檔案，然後選擇**打開**。要獲取可用的選項，選擇**操作**。

部份圖像、音樂(包括鈴聲)及其他內容受版權保護，以防被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

### ■ 格式化記憶卡

要格式化新的記憶卡，選擇**功能表 > 多媒體資料**。捲動至記憶卡資料夾，然後選擇**操作 > 格式化記憶卡**。

## 12. 影音工具



### ■ 相機

可以使用內建的兩百萬像素相機拍攝相片或錄製短片。相機拍攝的圖片格式為 .jpg，短片格式為 .3gp，大小可以最多放大八倍。

### 拍攝相片

使用閃光燈時，請與相機保持安全距離。請勿在近距離範圍內對他人或動物使用閃光燈。拍攝相片時請勿遮蓋閃光燈。

1. 要打開相機觀景器，選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 相機**。

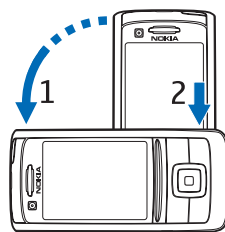
如果選擇**短片**作為預設模式，選擇**操作 > 靜態圖像**。

要放大或縮小圖像，請按音量增大或降低鍵。

如果光線暗淡，或者要使用相機閃光燈，選擇**操作 > 開啓夜間模式**或**開啓閃光燈**。

要連環快拍四張相片，選擇**操作 > 圖像連環快拍啓動**。解像度越高，連環拍攝的相片就越少。

2. 要逆時針旋轉手機 (1) 以拍攝相片，按相機鍵 (2) 或選擇**拍攝**。如果要連環拍照，選擇**連拍**。拍攝的相片儲存於**多媒體資料 > 圖像**中，或者設定手機使用記憶卡儲存相片。



3. 要拍攝其他相片，選擇**新增**；要以多媒體訊息形式發送相片，選擇**操作 > 發送**。



**秘訣：**要啓動相機，按相機鍵。要啓動拍攝短片，長按相機鍵。

此手機支援拍攝 1600 x 1200 像素解像度的圖像。材料上顯示的圖像解像度可能有所不同。

## 影音工具

### 錄製短片

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 相機 > 操作 > 短片** > 錄製。要暫停錄製，選擇**暫停**；要繼續錄製，選擇**繼續**。要停止錄製，選擇**停止**。手機將錄音儲存於**多媒體資料 > 短片**中。要更改儲存錄音的資料夾，請參閱「相機設定」，刊於第 52 頁。

### 相機設定

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 相機 > 操作 > 設定**。可以定義**圖像品質、圖像大小、短片品質、短片長度、相機聲音、預設名稱、圖像及短片儲存及預設模式**。可以在**圖像及短片儲存**中選擇要儲存相片及短片的資料夾或記憶卡。

### ■ 媒體播放器

可以使用媒體播放器查看、播放及下載檔案，如圖像、音效、短片及動畫圖像。亦可從網絡伺服器查看兼容的串流短片（網絡服務）。

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 媒體播放器 > 打開多媒體資料、書籤、選擇位址或多媒體下載**。

### 設定手機以接收串流服務

可以從網絡商或服務供應商處以配置訊息的方式接收串流需要的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。亦可手動

輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 46 頁。

要啓動這些設定，執行以下操作：

1. 選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 媒體播放器 > 串流設定**。
2. 選擇**配置**。僅會顯示支援串流的配置。選擇服務供應商及串流服務的**預設或個人配置**設定。
3. 選擇**帳號**，及當前配置設定中包含的串流服務帳號。







### ■ 音樂播放機

您的手機備有音樂播放機，可以收聽透過 Nokia 音效管理員 (Nokia Audio Manager) 應用程式傳送至手機的樂曲、錄音或其他 MP3、MP4 或 .aac 格式的音效檔。 .mp3 及 .aac 格式的檔案儲存於記憶卡或**多媒體資料**資料夾中。儲存於**音樂檔案**資料夾及其他位置 (如記憶卡資料夾) 的音樂檔，會被自動偵測並加至預設曲目。

### 播放傳送至手機的樂曲

1. 選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 音樂播放機**。顯示預設曲目中第一首樂曲的詳情。  
要使用螢幕上的圖形鍵 **▶**、**◀**、**⏮** 或 **⏭**，向左或向右捲動至想要使用的鍵，然後選擇它。



- 要播放樂曲，捲動至想要播放的樂曲，然後選擇圖示 。  
要調校音量，使用手機側面的音量鍵。  
要跳至下一首樂曲的開頭，選擇圖示 。要跳至前一首樂曲的開頭，選擇圖示  兩次。  
要倒轉當前樂曲，選擇並按住圖示 。要快進當前樂曲，選擇並按住圖示 。在想要播放的位置鬆開按鍵。
- 要停止播放，選擇圖示 。



**警告：**以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量播放音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。請勿在使用喇叭時將手機靠近耳朵，因為音量可能會非常大。

### 音樂播放機設定

可以使用 **音樂播放機** 功能表中的以下選項：

**經藍芽播放** — 使用藍芽連接建立與音效增強配套的連接

**曲目** — 查看曲目中的所有樂曲。要播放樂曲，捲動至想要播放的樂曲，然後選擇 **播放**。

選擇 **操作** > **全部重新整理** 或 **更改曲目** 重新整理曲目 (例如，在新增樂曲至曲目後)，或更改當打開 **音樂播放機** 功能表時顯示的曲目 (如果手機中有多個曲目)。

**播放選項** > **隨機播放** > **開** — 以隨機次序播放曲目中的樂曲。選擇 **重複播放** > **當前曲目** 或 **全部曲目** 重複播放當前樂曲或整個曲目。

**影音工具均衡器** — 打開影音工具均衡器設定列表。請參閱「均衡器」，刊於第 55 頁。

**喇叭或耳機** — 透過喇叭或連接至手機的兼容耳機聆聽音樂



**秘訣：**當使用耳機時，按 **耳機鍵** 可跳至下一首樂曲。

**發送** — 使用 MMS、藍芽無線技術或紅外線連接發送選擇的檔案

**音樂下載** — 連接至與目前樂曲相關的瀏覽器服務。僅當樂曲中包括服務位址時，此功能才可用。

**記憶體狀態** — 查看可用及已用的記憶體容量

### 收音機

**FM** 收音機依賴無線裝置天線以外的天線運作。為使 **FM** 收音機正常運作，需要連接兼容耳機或增強配套至手機。



**警告：**以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量播放音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。請勿在使用喇叭時將手機靠近耳朵，因為音量可能會非常大。

## 影音工具

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **收音機**。

要使用螢幕上的圖形鍵 ▲、▼、◀ 或 ▶，向左或向右捲動至想使用的鍵，然後選擇它。

### 儲存收音機頻道

1. 要開始搜尋頻道，選擇並按住圖示 ◀ 或 ▶。要以每格 0.05 MHz 變更收音機頻率，快速按圖示 ◀ 或 ▶。
2. 要儲存頻道至記憶體位置 1 至 9，長按相應的數字鍵。要儲存頻道至記憶體位置 10 至 20，快速按 1 或 2，然後長按想要的數字鍵 0 至 9。
3. 輸入頻道的名稱，然後選擇**確認**。

### 收聽收音機

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **收音機**。要捲動至希望收聽的頻道，選擇圖示 ▲ 或 ▼，或按耳機鍵。要選擇收音機頻道位置，快速按下相應的數字鍵。要調校音量，請按音量鍵。

從以下選項中選擇：

**關閉收音機** — 關閉收音機

**儲存頻道** — 輸入頻道名稱並儲存新頻道

**視覺收音機** — 設定是否使用視覺收音機應用程式。部份收音機頻道可以發送文字或圖像資料，可以使用視覺收音機應用程式查看這些資料。



**請注意：**如果未作出申請，您的手機便不具備此功能。

**視覺收音機設定** — 選擇視覺收音機的選項。要設定在打開收音機時是否自動啟動視覺收音機應用程式，選擇**啟動視覺服務** > **自動**。

**頻道** — 選擇已儲存頻道的列表。要刪除或重新命名頻道，捲動至想要的頻道，然後選擇**操作** > **刪除頻道**或**重新命名**。

**單聲道輸出**或**立體聲輸出** — 以單聲道或立體聲收聽收音機

**喇叭**或**耳機** — 使用喇叭或耳機收聽收音機。保持耳機與手機的連接。耳機線具有收音機天線的作用。

**設定頻率** — 輸入想要收聽的收音機頻道頻率

可以在收聽收音機時正常撥打電話或接聽來電。在通話期間，收音機的音量會轉為靜音。






當某個使用分組數據或 HSCSD 連接的應用程式正在發送或接收數據時，可能會對收音機造成干擾。

## ■ 錄音機

可以錄製一段講話、聲音片段或當前通話，並將其儲存於**多媒體資料**或記憶卡中。此功能可幫助您錄下姓名及電話號碼以便稍後記下來。

當正在進行數據通話時或在**GPRS**連接期間，不能使用錄音機。

## 錄音

1. 選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 錄音機**。  
要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 、 或 ，向左或向右捲動至想要使用的鍵，然後選擇它。
2. 要開始錄音，選擇圖示 。  
要在通話期間開始錄音，選擇**操作 > 錄製**。在通話期間錄音時，大約每 5 秒，通話雙方均會聽到「嗶」一聲。在通話期間錄音時，將手機置於靠近耳朵的標準位置。
3. 要結束錄音，選擇圖示 。  
錄音會儲存於**多媒體資料 > 語音備忘**中。
4. 要收聽最新的錄音，選擇**操作 > 播放最後錄音**。
5. 要使用紅外線、藍芽或多媒體訊息發送最後的錄音，選擇**操作 > 發送最後錄音**。

## 錄音列表

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 錄音機 > 操作 > 錄音列表**。顯示**多媒體資料**中的資料夾列表。打開**語音備忘**查看錄音列表。選擇**操作**以選擇**多媒體資料**中的檔案選項。請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 50 頁。

## 定義儲存資料夾

要使用另一資料夾取代**語音備忘**作為**多媒體資料**中的預設資料夾，選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 錄音機 > 操作 > 選擇記憶體**。捲動至資料夾，然後選擇設定。

## ■ 均衡器

使用音樂播放機時，可以透過增大或減小頻率波段來控制音效質素。

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 均衡器**。

要啟動設定，捲動至其中一組均衡器設定，然後選擇**啟動**。

要查看、編輯或重新命名選擇的設定，選擇**操作 > 顯示、修改或重新命名**。並非所有設定均可進行編輯或重新命名。

## ■ 立體聲強化

要強化聲音使其具有更豐富的立體聲效果，選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 立體聲強化 > 開**。

對講機

## 13. 對講機



請注意：如果未作出申請，您的手機便不具備此功能。

對講機 (PTT) 是一種透過 GSM/GPRS 流動網絡使用的雙向無線電服務 (網絡服務)。PTT 提供直接的語音通訊。要連接網絡，請按 PTT 鍵。



可以使用 PTT 與具有兼容裝置的一個人或一組人進行會談。通話連接後，您呼叫的聯絡人無需接聽電話。由於沒有其他的確認方式證明參與者聽到了呼叫，必要時參與者需確認收到了通訊。

要查詢有關供應情況及費用資料並申請此服務，請與網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。漫遊服務可能會比普通通話受到更多限制。

必須先定義需要的 PTT 服務設定，才能使用 PTT 服務。請參閱「PTT 設定」，刊於第 59 頁。

連接至 PTT 服務期間，可以使用手機的其他功能。PTT 服務並不是連接至傳統的語音通訊，因此，傳統語音通訊所提供的許多服務 (例如留言信箱) 在 PTT 通訊中不可用。

### ■ 連接至 PTT 服務

要連接至 PTT 服務，選擇功能表 > 對講機 > 啟動對講機。圖示  表示 PTT 連接。圖示  表示服務暫時不可使用。手機自動嘗試重新連接服務，直至斷開與 PTT 服務的連接。如果已將頻道加至手機，您將會自動加入當前的 (預設或按聽) 頻道，預設頻道的名稱會在待機模式下顯示。

要中斷與 PTT 服務的連接，選擇關閉對講機。

### ■ 撥打或接聽 PTT 電話

設定手機在 PTT 通訊中使用喇叭或聽筒。如果選擇聽筒，即可正常使用手機，只需將聽筒置於耳朵旁。



警告：使用喇叭時，請勿將手機靠近耳朵，因為音量可能會非常大。

連接至 PTT 服務後，可以撥打或接聽頻道通話、群組通話或一對一通話。一對一通話是指您只能向一個人撥打電話。

在談話過程中一直按住對講機鍵，並將手機置於正前方，以便您能夠看到螢幕。結束通話後，鬆開 PTT 鍵。發言的次序按照先來先說的原則。當某個講話者停止談話後，第一個按對講機鍵的人接著發言。

要查看聯絡人的登入狀態，選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 聯絡人列表**。此服務視乎網絡商或服務供應商而定，且僅對已申請該服務的聯絡人可用。🔊、🔊❌ 或 🔊? 分別表示可與該聯絡人通話、該聯絡人尚未登入 PTT 服務或不明的聯絡人。🔊❌ 表示該聯絡人不希望被打擾。您便無法致電此聯絡人，但可以發送回撥要求。

要申請聯絡人，選擇**操作 > 申請聯絡人**，或者如果標記了一個或多個聯絡人，選擇**申請已標記**。

### 撥打頻道電話或群組電話

要致電預設頻道，按 PTT 鍵。提示音響起，表示獲得接入許可，這時手機顯示您的暱稱及頻道名稱。請參閱「PTT 頻道」，刊於第 59 頁。

要致電非預設頻道，在 PTT 功能表中選擇**頻道列表**，捲動至想要致電的群組，然後按 PTT 鍵。

要從**通訊錄**致電群組，所有接收者均需要連接至 PTT 服務。選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 群組**，捲動至想要致電的群組，然後按 PTT 鍵。

### 撥打一對一通話

要從您已加至對講機位址的聯絡人列表開始一對一通話，選擇**聯絡人列表**。捲動至聯絡人，然後按 PTT 鍵。

亦可以從**通訊錄**中選擇聯絡人。

要從 PTT 頻道列表開始一對一通話，選擇**頻道列表**，然後捲動至想要通話的頻道。選擇成員，捲動至想要通話的聯絡人，然後按 PTT 鍵。

要從收到的回撥要求列表開始一對一通話，選擇**回電收件匣**。捲動至想要通話的聯絡人，然後按 PTT 鍵。

### 向多個接收者撥打 PTT 電話

可以從聯絡人列表中選擇多個 PTT 聯絡人。接收者收到來電時，必須接受來電才能參與通話。

選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 聯絡人列表**，然後標記想要通話的聯絡人。要撥打電話，請按 PTT 鍵。螢幕上顯示接受通話的聯絡人。

### 接聽 PTT 電話

當有 PTT 來電時，手機會響起一聲簡短的提示音。螢幕上顯示來電方資料，如頻道姓名或暱稱（網絡服務）。

## 對講機

如果已設定手機在有一對一通話時首先通知，便可以接受或拒絕來電。

當其他成員正在通話時，如果按 **PTT** 鍵嘗試回應通話，便會聽到一聲鈴聲，並且只要按住 **PTT** 鍵，將會一直顯示 **列隊中** 字樣。長按 **PTT** 鍵，並等待其他人說話完畢，這時您就可以講話了。

## ■ 回撥要求

如果撥打一對一通話但沒有收到回應時，便可以向對方發送回撥要求。

## 發送回撥要求

可以透過以下方式發送回撥要求：

- 要從 **對講機** 功能表中的聯絡人列表發送回撥要求，選擇 **聯絡人列表**。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。
- 要從 **通訊錄** 發送回撥要求，尋找需要的聯絡人，選擇詳情，捲動至對講機位址，然後選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。
- 要從 **對講機** 功能表中的頻道列表發送回撥要求，選擇 **頻道列表**，然後捲動至想要回撥的頻道。選擇成員，捲動至想要回撥的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。

- 要從 **對講機** 功能表中的回撥要求列表發送回撥要求，選擇 **回電收件匣**。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。

## 回應回撥要求

收到回撥要求時，在待機模式下會顯示 **收到回撥要求** 字樣。選擇顯示。顯示向您發送了回撥要求的聯絡人列表。

要進行一對一通話，按 **PTT** 鍵。要發送回撥要求給傳送者，選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。

要刪除要求，選擇刪除。

要查看傳送者的對講機位址，選擇操作 > **顯示對講機位址**。

要儲存新的聯絡人或新增對講機位址至聯絡人，選擇操作 > **另存或新增至姓名**。

## ■ 新增一對一聯絡人

可以以下列方式儲存經常撥打一對一通話的聯絡人姓名：

- 要新增對講機位址至 **通訊錄** 中的姓名，尋找需要的聯絡人，然後選擇詳情 > 操作 > **新增詳情** > **對講機位址**。
- 要新增聯絡人至 **PTT** 聯絡人列表，選擇功能表 > **對講機** > **聯絡人列表** > 操作 > **新增聯絡人**。

對講機

繁體中文

- 要從頻道列表新增聯絡人，連接至 PTT 服務，選擇**頻道列表**，然後捲動至想要新增的頻道。選擇成員，捲動至想要儲存其聯絡資料的成員，然後選擇**操作**。要新增聯絡人，選擇**另存**。要新增對講機位址至**通訊錄**中的姓名，選擇**新增至姓名**。

### ■ PTT 頻道

當您致電某個頻道時，加入頻道的所有成員均可同時聽到通話。

有以下三種 PTT 頻道類型：

- 供應頻道** — 由服務供應商建立的永久性頻道
- 公共頻道** — 頻道每位成員均可邀請其他人加入頻道
- 私人頻道** — 僅收到頻道建立者邀請的人才能加入頻道

### 新增頻道

要新增公共或私人頻道，選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 新增頻道**，然後編輯以下表格欄位的設定：

**頻道狀態**：— 選擇**預設**、**接聽**或**未啓動**。**預設**及**接聽**為當前頻道。按 PTT 鍵撥打頻道電話時，如果沒有捲動至任何其他頻道或聯絡人，將與預設的頻道進行通話。

**頻道暱稱**：— 輸入您在該頻道中的暱稱。

**頻道安全性**：— 選擇**公共頻道**或**私人頻道**。

要發送邀請至群組，當手機請求發送邀請時，按**確認**。可以使用文字訊息或紅外線發送邀請。

要新增供應頻道，選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 新增頻道 > 操作 > 手動編輯位址**。輸入由服務供應商提供的頻道位址。

### 接收邀請

收到加入群組的文字訊息邀請時，會顯示**收到頻道邀請**：字樣。

- 要查看發送邀請的聯絡人及頻道位址 (如果該群組不是私人群組)，選擇**顯示**。
- 要新增頻道至手機，選擇**儲存**。
- 要設定頻道的狀態，選擇**預設**、**接聽**或**未啓動**。

要拒絕邀請，選擇**顯示 > 放棄 > 確認**。

### ■ PTT 設定

有兩種 PTT 設定：連接至服務的設定及使用設定。

可以從網絡商或服務供應商處接收連接至服務的設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。可以手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 46 頁。



### 對講機

要選擇連接至服務的設定，選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 配置設定**及以下選項之一：

**配置** — 選擇服務供應商及 PTT 服務的**預設**或**個人配置**設定。僅顯示支援 PTT 服務的配置。

**帳號** — 選擇當前配置設定中的 PTT 服務帳號

亦可從以下選項中選擇：**對講機用戶名稱**、**預設暱稱**、**對講機密碼**、**域**及**伺服器位址**。

要編輯使用的 PTT 設定，選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 對講機設定**，及以下選項之一：

**1對1通話 > 開** — 設定手機允許接聽一對一通話。要撥打但不接聽一對一通話，選擇**關**。服務供應商可能會提供一些不需要這些設定的服務。要設定手機用鈴聲先通知您一對一來電，選擇**通知**。

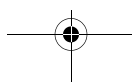
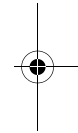
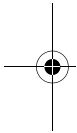
**接聽頻道 > 開** — 啟動接聽頻道

**顯示我的登入狀態 > 是** — 啟動登入狀態的發送

**對講機啟動狀態 > 是**或**先詢問** — 設定手機在開機時自動連接至 PTT 服務

**國外漫遊時啟動對講機** — 在註冊網絡之外使用手機時打開或關閉 PTT 服務

**發送我的對講機位址 > 否** — 在通話時隱藏您的對講機位址





## 14. 電子秘書

### ■ 鬧鐘

可以設定手機在需要的時間響鬧。選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **鬧鐘**。

要設定響鬧，選擇**響鬧時間**，輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇**確認**。要在設定了響鬧時間之後更改響鬧時間，選擇**開**。

要設定手機在一星期的選定日子提醒您，選擇**重複響鬧**。

要選擇響鬧鈴聲或將某個收音機頻道設定為響鬧鈴聲，選擇**響鬧鈴聲**。如果選擇收音機頻道作為響鬧鈴聲，將耳機連接至手機。手機使用您最後收聽的頻道作為響鬧，並透過喇叭播放。如果移除耳機或關機，預設響鬧鈴聲會取代收音機聲音。

要設定重響逾時，選擇**重響逾時**及時間。

### ■ 停止響鬧

手機會響起鈴聲，並在螢幕上閃動**預定報時**字樣及當前時間(即使已關機)。要停止響鬧，選擇**停止**。如果讓手機持續響鬧一分鐘或選擇**重響**，響鬧會暫停**重響逾時**中所設定的一段時間，然後恢復響鬧。

如果在關機狀態下到了響鬧時間，手機將自行啓動並開始響鬧。如果選擇**停止**，手機會詢問您是否要開機以便通話。選擇**取消關機**，或選擇**確認撥打及接聽電話**。當使用無線電話可能會造成干擾或危險時，請勿選擇**確認**。

### ■ 日曆

選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **日曆**。

在月顯示格式中帶方框的日期表示當天日期。如果為該日設定了任何備註，該日便以粗體顯示，且備註的開始部分會顯示於日曆下方。要查看該日備註，選擇**顯示**。要查看星期，選擇**操作** > **星期顯示格式**。要刪除日曆中的所有備註，選擇**月**或**星期顯示格式**，然後選擇**操作** > **刪除全部備註**。

日曆中日期顯示格式的其他選項有：建立備註；刪除、編輯、移動或重複備註；複製備註至其他日期；透過藍芽技術發送備註；或以文字訊息或多媒體訊息形式發送備註至其他兼容手機的日曆。可以在**設定**中設定日期、時間、時區、日期或時間格式，日期分隔符號、預設顯示格式或每週的第一天。可以在**自動刪除備**

## 電子秘書

註選項中設定手機在指定時間過後自動刪除舊的備註。

### 建立日曆備註

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 日曆。捲動至您想要的日期，選擇操作 > 寫備註內容，及以下備註類型之一：會議、通話、生日、備忘或備忘錄。填寫備註欄位。

### 備註響鬧

手機「嗶」一聲，並在螢幕上顯示備註。當螢幕上顯示通話備註圖示時，按通話鍵可撥打顯示的電話號碼。要停止響鬧及查看備註，選擇顯示。要停止響鬧 10 分鐘，選擇重響。

要停止響鬧但不想查看備註，選擇退出。

### 農曆

要使用農曆，手機語言必須為中文。

在月顯示格式中，與突出顯示的日子有關的農曆資料顯示於日曆下方。

要查看與突出顯示日子有關的農曆詳情，請在月顯示格式內，選擇操作 > 農曆，便會顯示農曆日顯示格式。

要尋找農曆節日，請在農曆日顯示格式內，選擇節日，輸入春節

所屬的西曆(格勒哥里曆法)年份，接著選擇想要的農曆節日。

在農曆日顯示格式內，選擇操作，接著：

- **節氣** 尋找陽曆項目。輸入年份，並選擇想要的陽曆項目。
- **公曆轉農曆** 將西曆(格勒哥里曆法)轉換成農曆。輸入想要的西曆(格勒哥里曆法)日期。
- **農曆轉公曆** 將農曆轉換成西曆(格勒哥里曆法)。輸入春節所屬的西曆(格勒哥里曆法)年份，接著輸入想要的農曆日期。如果顯示兩個結果，選擇您想要的一個。

### 待辦事項

要為您必須做的工作儲存備註，選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 待辦事項。

要建立備註(如果沒有加入任何備註)，選擇新增；否則，選擇操作 > 新增。編寫備註，選擇儲存及優先等級，然後設定備註的最後期限及響鬧。

要查看備註，捲動至該備註，然後選擇顯示。

亦可選擇選項以刪除選擇的備註或刪除標記為已完成的全部備註。可以按優先等級或最後期限將備註排序；以文字訊息或多媒體訊息形式發送備註至其他手機、將備註另存為日曆備註，或存取日曆。

查看備註時，亦可選擇選項以編輯備註的最後期限或優先等級，或將備註標記為已完成。

### ■ 備註

要編寫及發送備註，選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 備註。

要建立備註，如果沒有加入任何備註，選擇寫備註；否則，選擇操作 > 寫備註內容。編寫備註，然後選擇儲存。

其他選項包括刪除及編輯備註。編輯備註時，亦可以退出文字編輯器而不儲存所做更改。可以透過紅外線、藍芽無線技術、文字訊息或多媒體訊息發送備註至兼容裝置。如果備註太長不能以文字訊息形式發送，手機會要求您刪除備註中適當數目的字元。

### ■ 計算機

手機中的計算機可進行加、減、乘、除、平方及平方根計算，還可兌換貨幣值。



請注意：此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於簡單計算。

選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 集合 > 計算機。當螢幕上顯示 0 時，輸入計算中的第一個數字。按 # 號可輸入小數點。選擇操作 > 加、減、乘、除、平方、平方根或更改正負號。輸入第二個數字。要

獲取結果，選擇等於。要開始新的計算，先選擇然後按住清除。

### 兌換貨幣

選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 集合 > 計算機。要儲存匯率，選擇操作 > 設定匯率。從顯示的選項中選擇一個。輸入匯率，按 # 號輸入小數點，然後選擇確認。輸入另一匯率之前，此匯率將保留於記憶體內。要進行貨幣兌換，輸入要兌換的金額，然後選擇操作 > 換至本國貨幣或換至外幣單位。



請注意：更改基準貨幣後，需要輸入新匯率，因為所有先前設定的匯率均會被設為零。

### ■ 倒數計時器

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 倒數計時器。以小時、分鐘及秒的格式輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇確認。如有需要，可以自己編寫時間到時顯示的備註文字。要開始倒數計時，選擇開始。要更改倒數時間，選擇更改時間。要停止計時，選擇停止計時。

## 電子秘書

如果在手機處於待機模式時到達響鬧時間，手機便會響鈴並閃動備註文字 (如果已設定) 或**倒數計時結束**字樣。要停止響鬧，按任意鍵。如果不按鍵，響鬧會在 30 秒內自動停止。要停止響鬧及刪除備註文字，選擇**退出**。要重新啓動倒數計時器，選擇**重計時**。

## 計時錶

可以使用計時錶計時、測量分別計時或以圈計時。計時期間仍可使用手機的其他功能。要設定計時錶在背景進行計時，按**結束**鍵。

使用計時錶或當使用其他功能時讓其在背景執行，會增加電池的耗電量，並因而縮短電池壽命。選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 計時錶**及以下選項之一：

**分別計時** — 測量分別計時。要開始進行時間測量，選擇**開始**。每當要測量分別計時時，選擇**分別計**。要停止時間測量，選擇**停止**。

要儲存測量的時間，選擇**儲存**。要再次開始進行時間測量，選擇**操作 > 開始**。從前一次的時間繼續計時。要放棄儲存時間而重新設定，選擇**重新設定**。

要設定計時錶在背景進行計時，按**結束**鍵。

**以圈計時** — 測量以圈計時。要設定計時錶在背景進行計時，按**結束**鍵。

**繼續** — 查看在背景中設定的計時

**顯示最後時間** — 如果未重新設定計時錶，便可查看最近測量的時間

**查看時間**或**刪除時間** — 查看或刪除已儲存的時間

## 字典

在**字典**中，您可以查尋中文詞彙的英文翻譯以及英文單詞的中文解釋。

1. 在待機模式下，選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 字典**。
2. 如有必要，請切換至想要使用的輸入模式。
3. 輸入中文詞彙或英文單詞。
4. 突出顯示並選擇所顯示的詞彙列表中想要查看的詞，然後檢視翻譯。
  - 如果您查尋的是英文單詞，要查尋該詞的同義詞或反義詞 (如果可用)，選擇**操作 > 同義詞**或**反義詞**。
  - 要檢視所顯示的詞彙列表中上一個或下一個詞的翻譯，向左捲動或向右捲動。

應用程式



繁體中文

## 15. 應用程式

### ■ 遊戲

手機軟件包含一些遊戲。

#### 啟動遊戲

選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > [遊戲](#)。  
捲動至想要的遊戲，然後選擇打開，或按通話鍵。

如要獲取與遊戲相關的選項，請參閱「部份應用程式選項」，刊於第 65 頁。

#### 遊戲下載

選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > [操作](#) > [下載](#) > [遊戲下載](#)。便會顯示可用的書籤列表。選擇[更多書籤](#)以存取[網絡](#)功能表內的書籤列表；請參閱「書籤」，刊於第 69 頁。



**重要資料：**僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式及其他軟件。

#### 遊戲設定

要設定遊戲的聲音、光線及振動效果，選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > [操作](#) > [應用程式設定](#)。

### ■ 集合

手機軟件包含一些 Java 應用程式。

#### 啟動應用程式

選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > [集合](#)。  
捲動至應用程式，然後選擇打開，或按通話鍵。

#### 部份應用程式選項

[刪除](#) — 刪除手機中的應用程式

[詳情](#) — 提供應用程式的附加資料

[更新版本](#) — 檢查是否可從[網絡](#)下載應用程式的新版本 (網絡服務)

[網頁](#) — 從網頁上獲取應用程式的進一步資料或其他數據 (網絡服務)。僅當網址隨應用程式提供時，才會顯示此功能。

[應用程式存取](#) — 限制應用程式進入網絡。會顯示不同的類別。在每種類別中選擇一個可用的許可權限。

## 應用程式

### 下載應用程式

您的手機支援 J2ME(tm) Java 應用程式。下載應用程式前需確認其是否與您的手機兼容。



**重要資料：**僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式及其他軟件。

可以使用以下不同的方式下載新的 Java 應用程式：

- 選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 操作 > 下載 > 應用程式下載，顯示可用的書籤列表。選擇 [更多書籤](#) 存取網絡功能表中的書籤列表。請參閱「書籤」，刊於第 69 頁。  
如要獲取不同服務的供應情況、價格及收費資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。
- 使用遊戲下載功能。請參閱「遊戲下載」，刊於第 65 頁。
- 使用電腦套件中的 Nokia 應用程式安裝程式下載應用程式至您的手機。

本手機可能含有一些與 Nokia 無關的網站書籤。Nokia 不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇存取這些網站，應象對待任何其他互聯網一樣對安全或其內容採取預防措施。

## 16. 網絡

可以使用手機瀏覽器存取各種流動互聯網服務。



**重要資料：**請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

請向服務供應商查詢有關這些服務的供應情況、價格、收費及指引資料。

透過手機瀏覽器在網頁上查看使用無線標記語言 (WML) 或可伸延超文字標記語言 (XHTML) 的服務。顯示外觀可能因螢幕大小而有所不同。您可能無法查看互聯網網頁的所有詳情。

### ■ 存取及使用服務的基本步驟

1. 儲存進入您想要使用的服務所需要的服務設定。請參閱「設定瀏覽」，刊於第 67 頁。
2. 建立至服務的連接。請參閱「連接至服務」，刊於第 67 頁。
3. 開始瀏覽服務網頁。請參閱「瀏覽網頁」，刊於第 68 頁。
4. 如果要結束瀏覽，請斷開與服務的連接。要斷開連接，

請參閱「瀏覽時的選項」，刊於第 68 頁。

### ■ 設定瀏覽

可以從提供所需服務的網絡商或服務供應商處接收瀏覽功能所需的配置設定，設定以配置訊息形式發送。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。亦可手動輸入所有配置設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 46 頁。

### ■ 連接至服務

首先，確保已啟動了想要使用的服務的正確配置設定。

1. 要選擇連接至服務的設定，選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **設定** > **配置設定**。
2. 選擇**配置**。僅會顯示支援瀏覽服務的配置。選擇服務供應商以及瀏覽的**預設**或**個人配置**設定。請參閱「設定瀏覽」，刊於第 67 頁。
3. 選擇**帳號**及當前配置設定中包含的瀏覽服務帳號。
4. 選擇**顯示終端機視窗** > 是手動進行內聯網連接的用戶認證。



## 網絡

然後，使用以下其中一種方式建立至服務的連接：

- 選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 主頁；或在待機模式下，長按 0。
- 要選擇服務書籤，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 書籤。
- 要選擇最後的 URL，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 上回瀏覽網址。
- 要輸入服務位址，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 選擇位址。輸入服務位址，然後選擇確認。

## ■ 瀏覽網頁

建立與服務的連接之後，便可以開始瀏覽網頁。手機按鍵的功能可能因服務的不同而有所分別。請遵照手機螢幕上的文字指引。如要獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

如果選擇分組數據為數據傳輸方式，在瀏覽期間指示符號  會顯示於螢幕的左上方。如果在分組數據連接期間接聽來電或接收文字訊息，或撥打電話，指示符號  會顯示於螢幕的右上方，表示分組數據連接暫停（保留）。通話之後，手機會嘗試重新建立分組數據連接。

## 使用手機鍵瀏覽

朝任意方向捲動以瀏覽網頁。

要選擇突出顯示的項目，按通話鍵，或按選擇。

要輸入字母及數字，按 0 至 9 鍵。要輸入特殊字元，按 \* 號。

## 瀏覽時的選項

從以下選項中選擇：

**主頁** — 返回至開始頁

**快捷操作** — 打開網頁特有的新選項列表。僅當網頁包含快捷操作時才可以使用此選項。

**增加書籤** — 將網頁另存成書籤

**書籤** — 存取書籤列表。請參閱「書籤」，刊於第 69 頁。

**網頁選項** — 顯示當前網頁的選項列表

**歷程記錄** — 查看最後瀏覽的 URL 列表

**其他選項** — 顯示其他選項列表

**重新下載** — 重新下載及更新目前的網頁

**退出** — 中斷與服務的連接

服務供應商亦可能會提供其他選項。

## 直接撥號

瀏覽器支援在瀏覽網頁時存取其他功能。可以撥打電話、在語音通話過程中發送 DTMF 音，及儲存網頁上的姓名及電話號碼。



## ■ 書籤

可以將網址作為書籤儲存至手機記憶體中。

1. 在瀏覽網頁期間，選擇操作 > 書籤；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 書籤。
2. 捲動至書籤，然後選擇該書籤，或按通話鍵連接至與書籤相關的網頁。
3. 選擇操作查看、編輯、刪除或發送書籤；或新建書籤；或儲存書籤至資料夾。

本手機可能含有一些與 Nokia 無關的網站書籤。Nokia 不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇存取這些網站，應象對待任何其他互聯網一樣對安全或其內容採取預防措施。

## 接收書籤

收到以書籤形式發送的書籤時，手機會顯示收到1個書籤字樣。要儲存書籤，選擇顯示 > 儲存。要查看或刪除書籤，選擇操作 > 查看或刪除。要在收到書籤後直接丟棄書籤，選擇退出 > 確認。

## ■ 外觀設定

在瀏覽網頁期間，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 外觀設定；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 外觀設定及以下選項之一：

文字換行 > 開 — 設定文字在螢幕的下一行繼續顯示。如果選擇關，文字會被省略。

字體大小 > 特小字體、小字體或中字體 — 設定字體大小

顯示圖像 > 不顯示 — 隱藏網頁中的圖片。這樣可以加快瀏覽含有大量圖片網頁的速度。

提示 > 不安全連接提示 > 顯示 — 設定手機在瀏覽期間將加密連接改為非加密連接時發出提示音

提示 > 不安全資料提示 > 顯示 — 設定手機在安全網頁中包含不安全項目時發出提示音。這些提示並不能保證安全連接。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「瀏覽器安全性」，刊於第 71 頁。

字元編碼 > 內容編碼 — 選擇用於瀏覽網頁內容的編碼

字元編碼 > Unicode (UTF-8) 網址 > 開 — 設定手機以 UTF-8 編碼格式發送 URL。當存取用外語建立的網頁時可能需要此設定。

螢幕大小 > 完整畫面或小畫面 — 設定螢幕佈局

JavaScript > 啓動 — 啓動 Java 指令檔

網絡

## ■ 保密設定

### Cookie

Cookie 是指網站儲存於手機快取記憶體中的數據。Cookie 會一直儲存於快取記憶體中直至您清除快取記憶體。請參閱「快取記憶體」，刊於第 71 頁。

在瀏覽網頁期間，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 保密選項 > Cookie 設定；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > Cookies。要允許或禁止手機接收 cookie，選擇允許接收或不允許接收。

### 安全連接指令檔

可以選擇是否允許執行安全網頁上的指令檔。手機支援 WML 指令檔。

在瀏覽網頁期間，要允許執行指令檔，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 保密選項 > WMLScript 設定；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > 使用 WMLScript > 允許接收。

## ■ 下載設定

要將所有下載的檔案自動儲存至多媒體資料中，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 下載設定 > 自動儲存 > 開。

## ■ 服務信箱

手機能夠接收服務供應商發送的服务訊息(宣傳訊息)(網絡服務)。服務訊息是一些通知訊息(例如，新聞標題)，可能包含文字訊息或服務位址。

收到服務訊息後，要在待機模式下存取服務信箱，選擇顯示。如果選擇退出，訊息會移至服務信箱。要稍後存取服務信箱，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 服務信箱。

要在瀏覽時存取服務信箱，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 服務信箱。捲動至您想要的訊息，然後選擇提取啟動瀏覽器並下載標記的內容。要顯示服務通知的詳細資料或刪除訊息，選擇操作 > 詳情或刪除。

### 服務信箱設定

選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 服務信箱設定。

要設定是否想要接收服務訊息，選擇服務訊息 > 開或關。

要設定手機僅接收來自服務供應商許可的內容作者的服務訊息，選擇訊息篩選 > 開。要查看許可內容作者列表，選擇委任頻道。

要設定手機在收到服務訊息後自動從待機模式啟動瀏覽器，選擇自動連接 > 開。如果選擇關，手機收到服務訊息後，僅在選擇了提取時才會啟動瀏覽器。

## ■ 快取記憶體

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果嘗試存取或已經存取需要密碼的機密資料，請在每次使用後清空快取記憶體。所存取的資料或服務儲存於快取記憶體中。

要在瀏覽期間清空快取記憶體，選擇**操作 > 其他選項 > 清除快取記憶體**；在待機模式下，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 清除快取記憶體**。

## ■ 瀏覽器安全性

一些服務 (如線上銀行或購物) 可能要求安全功能。對於此類連接，需要進行安全認證，亦可能需要安全模組，SIM 卡上可能會提供此模組。如要獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

## 安全模組

安全模組可改進需要瀏覽器連接的應用程式的安全服務，還可讓您使用數碼簽名。安全模組可能包含證書以及私人密鑰及公開密鑰。證書由服務供應商儲存於安全模組中。

要查看或更改安全模組設定，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 保密 > 安全模組設定**。

## 證書




**重要資料：**即使利用證書可以大大降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，但必須正確使用才能從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須具備正確、可信或值得依賴的證書以提高可用的安全度。證書有時時間限制。假如證書應該有效但顯示該證書已過期或失效，請檢查手機內的當前日期及時間是否正確。

更改任何證書設定之前，必須確定您確實信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書屬於所列出的持有者。

有以下三種證書：伺服器證書、授權證書及用戶證書。可能會從服務供應商處接收這些證書。授權證書及用戶證書亦由服務供應商儲存於安全模組內。

要查看下載至手機中的授權證書及用戶證書列表，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 保密 > 授權證書或用戶證書**。

如果手機與內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸已經過加密，在連接期間便會顯示指示符號 。

該安全圖示並不表示通訊閘與內容伺服器 (或儲存所需資源的地方) 之間的數據傳輸是安全的。



## 網絡


服務供應商確保通訊開與內容伺服器之間數據傳輸的安全。



## 數碼簽名

如果 SIM 卡備有安全模組，便可以使用手機進行數碼簽名。使用數碼簽名如同在紙質票據、書面合約或其他文件簽署您的姓名一樣。

要數碼簽名，在網頁上選擇連結，例如，希望購買的一本書的書名及其價格。顯示要簽署的文字，包括金額及日期。

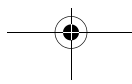
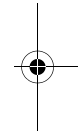
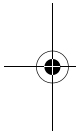
檢查標題文字是否為讀取以及數碼簽名圖示  是否顯示。

如果數碼簽名圖示未顯示，則表示違反安全性，不要輸入任何個人數據，如簽名 PIN 碼。

要簽署文字，首先閱讀所有文字，然後選擇簽名。

一個螢幕內可能不夠顯示全部文字。因此，在簽名之前請上下捲動，確保閱讀了全部文字。

選擇您想要使用的用戶證書。輸入簽名 PIN 碼 (請參閱「密碼功能」，刊於第 ix 頁)，然後選擇**確認**。數碼簽名圖示消失，服務可能會顯示有關您購物的確認訊息。



## 17. SIM 服務

您的 SIM 卡亦可能提供其他服務。僅當 SIM 卡支援時才能夠存取此功能表。功能表的名稱及內容視乎可用的服務而定。



請注意：如要獲取有關使用 SIM 服務的供應情況、價格及資料，請與 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡，例如網絡商、服務供應商或者其他經銷商。

要設定手機在當您使用 SIM 服務時向您顯示手機與網絡之間傳送的確認訊息，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 手機 > SIM 更新提示 > 顯示。

存取這些服務可能需要發送訊息或撥打電話，而這些是需要繳付費用的。

SIM 服務



繁體中文

電腦數據連線

## 18. 電腦數據連線

透過紅外線、藍芽或 USB 數據線將手機連接至兼容電腦後，便可以發送及接收電子郵件，以及進入互聯網。可以透過與電腦的各種連接及數據通訊應用程式使用您的手機。

### ■ Nokia 電腦套件

使用 Nokia 電腦套件，可以在手機與兼容電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器（網絡服務）之間同步處理通訊錄、日曆、備註及待辦事項。可以從 Nokia 網站 [www.nokia.com/support](http://www.nokia.com/support) 找到更多資料及電腦套件。

### ■ EGPRS、HSCSD 及 CSD

可以在您的手機上使用增強型 GPRS (EGPRS)、通用分組無線服務 (GPRS)、高速電路交換數據 (HSCSD) 及電路交換數據 (CSD、GSM 數據) 這四種數據服務。

如要獲取數據服務的供應情況及申請資料，請與網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

使用 HSCSD 服務會比普通語音或數據通話更快地消耗手機電池電量。因此，在數據傳送期間可能需要將手機連接至充電器。

請參閱「分組數據設定」，刊於第 43 頁。

### ■ 數據通訊應用程式

如要獲取使用數據通訊應用程式的資料，請參閱隨附的文件。

在連接電腦期間建議不要撥打或接聽電話，因這可能會中斷操作。

爲了在數據通話期間能獲得最佳的效能，請將手機鍵盤朝下，放在穩固的平面上。在數據通話期間，請將手機握在手中不要移動。

## 19. 電池資料

### ■ 充電及放電

您的手機由充電電池供電。新電池在二至三次完全充電與放電週期之後才能達到最佳性能。電池可以充電及放電數百次，但最終亦會失效。如果通話及待機時間明顯短於正常時間，便該更換電池了。請僅使用 Nokia 認可的電池，並僅使用 Nokia 認可的指定用於本手機的充電器為電池充電。

如果首次使用備用電池，或電池已長期未使用，便可能需要先連接充電器、斷開，然後重新連接方可開始充電。

不使用充電器時將其從電源插座及手機上拔下。請勿將充滿電的電池連接至充電器，因為過分充電可能會縮短電池的壽命。如果充滿電的電池擱置不用，其本身便會不斷放電。

如果電池電量已完全用盡，可能要幾分鐘後螢幕上才會出現充電圖示或作任何通話。

請勿將電池用作其他用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿令電池短路。當金屬物品(如硬幣、萬字夾或筆)直接接觸電池的正極(+)及負極(-)時，可能會發生短路。(這些物品具有電池金屬條的作用。)例如，當將備用電池放在口袋或銀包中時，就有可能發生這種情況。短路將會造成電池或接觸物品的毀損。

將電池置於過熱或過冷的地方(如夏季或冬季的廂式小客車中)，會減少電池容量並縮短電池壽命。請盡量把電池保持在 15°C 至 25°C (59°F 至 77°F) 溫度之間。如果電池過熱或過冷，即使電池電量飽和，手機亦可能暫時無法操作。電池效能在冰點以下時將大打折扣。

請勿將電池丟入火中，否則可能會發生爆炸。電池亦可能在受到損壞時發生爆炸。請依當地的法例規定處理電池。請盡量回收以循環利用。請勿將電池當作家居廢物般處置。

原裝增強配套

## 20. 原裝增強配套

您的手機有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。請選擇符合您個人通訊需要的增強配套。

以下詳細說明某幾項增強配套。如要獲取有關增強配套的供應情況，請向您當地的經銷商查詢。有關附件及增強配套的幾條實用準則

- 把所有配件及增強配套置於兒童不能觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何附件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中的增強配套是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。
- 僅容許合格的人員安裝複雜的車用增強配套。

只可使用手機生產商認可的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他類型產品可能令適用於電話的任何保證或擔保失效，並可能發生危險。



### ■ 電池

類型	技術	通話時間*	待機時間*
BP-6M	鋰電池	長達 3.0 ~ 5.6 小 時 (GSM)	長達 235 ~ 350 小時 (GSM)
		長達 1.7 ~ 3.6 小時 (WCDMA)	長達 230 ~ 350 小時 (WCDMA)

\* 使用時間視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用方式及環境而定。使用免提功能會影響通話時間及待機時間。

### ■ 室內使用

#### Nokia 旅行充電器 (AC-4)

小巧輕盈的外型設計，備有小型充電插頭，可迅速為手機充電。

### ■ 室內使用及車用

#### Nokia 立體聲耳機 (HS-23)

小巧輕盈、配戴舒適，備有免提及音量控制功能，並同時支援對講機功能，可令您於兼容手機收聽 FM 收音機節目或 MP3 歌曲。





原裝增強配套

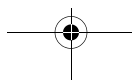
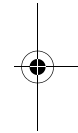
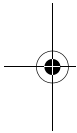


## ■ 數據傳輸

### Nokia 數據傳輸線 CA-53

用於將兼容電腦與 Nokia 手機連接的數據傳輸線。可讓您與兼容電腦之間傳輸及同步處理數據 (例如，日曆、通訊錄、備註、待辦事項等)，傳輸內容視乎 Nokia 個人電腦套件的功能而定。支援 USB 2.0 標準及最大數據傳輸速率。

繁體中文



## 保養及維修

# 21. 保養及維修

本手機是採用優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議將有助於您保護您的保用範圍。

- 請保持手機乾燥。雨水、濕氣及各種液體或水份可能含有會腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果手機被弄濕，請取出電池，待手機完全乾燥後再重新裝上電池。
- 請勿將手機置於佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在這樣的地方使用手機。活動式零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將手機存放於高溫之處。高溫會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池並會使某些塑膠元件變形或熔化。
- 請勿將手機存放於低溫之處。當手機升溫至正常溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣而損壞電路板。
- 請勿嘗試不遵照本指南中的說明拆卸手機。
- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃手機。粗魯的使用方式可能會破壞手機內部的電路板及精密構造。
- 請勿使用刺激性的化學製品、洗滌劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔手機。
- 請勿為手機塗上顏料。塗料可能會妨礙手機的活動式零件，影響正常使用。
- 請使用柔軟、潔淨的乾布清潔鏡頭(如相機、接近傳感器及光傳感器鏡頭等)。
- 請僅使用所提供的或許可的備用天線。使用未經認可的天線、改裝天線或其他附件可能會損壞手機，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。
- 請在室內使用充電器。
- 將手機送往維修點之前，請謹記為想要保留的數據建立備份(如通訊錄及日曆備註)。

以上所有建議均適用於本手機、電池、充電器或其他任何增強配套。如果任何裝置不能正常工作，請到就近的授權服務中心進行維修。

## 22. 其他安全資料

手機及其增強配套可能含有小配件。請將其置於兒童觸及不到的地方。

### ■ 使用環境

請謹記，於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定，且在任何禁止使用手機或可能造成干擾或危險的場所，亦務請關機。請僅依標準操作姿勢使用手機。當以對著耳朵的正常姿勢或將其置於距離身體至少 2.2 厘米 (7/8 英吋) 處使用時，本手機符合 RF 暴露指引。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將手機置於距離身體上文規定的位置處。要傳送數據檔案或訊息，本手機需要與網絡建立良好連接。一些情況下，可能會延遲數據檔案或訊息的傳輸，直至連接可以使用。在傳輸完成之前請務必遵循上述間距說明。

手機某些部件具有磁性。因而可能會吸引金屬物件。請勿將信用卡或其他磁性儲存媒介置於手機附近，否則媒介上儲存的資料可能會被消除。

### ■ 醫療裝置

任何無線電發射設備的使用，包括無線電話，都可能干擾防護不當的醫療裝置。請詢問醫生或醫療設備的製造商，確認這些設備是否能夠充分阻擋外部 RF 能量，或諮詢其他任何疑問。在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關規例指示下請關機。醫院或醫療診所可能正在使用容易受外部 RF 能量影響的設備。

### 心律調較器

心律調較器製造商建議在無線電話與心律調較器之間應保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離，以免可能對心律調較器造成干擾。這些建議符合無線技術研究所 (Wireless Technology Research) 作出的獨立研究及建議事項。佩帶心律調較器的用戶應遵照以下說明使用手機：

- 在手機與心律調較器之間隨時保持 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離。
- 請勿將手機置於胸前的口袋
- 用遠離心律調較器的那只耳朵接聽電話，以減低干擾的可能性。

如果懷疑有干擾，請關閉並拿離手機。

### 助聽器

有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。如果發生干擾，請向服務供應商查詢。

### ■ 汽車

無線射頻 (RF) 訊號可能會影響汽車上未適當安裝或未妥善屏蔽的電子系統 (如電子燃油噴注系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統及安全氣囊系統)。如要獲取更多資料，請向汽車或任何附加裝置的製造商或代理商查詢。

## 其他安全資料

應僅由合格的專業人員維修手機，或是在汽車中裝設手機。安裝或維修不當可能會引致危險，亦可能令手機的任何保證失效。請定期檢查汽車內所有的無線裝置是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與手機及其配件或增強配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。由於汽車內裝置有安全氣囊，請謹記在發生意外情況時會有一股巨大的力量充滿安全氣囊。請勿將物件(包括固定及便攜式無線設備)置於安全氣囊之上或安全氣囊可伸展到的地方。如果車內無線裝置安裝不當，在氣囊發生膨脹時可能會導致嚴重傷害。

乘飛機時禁止使用手機。登機前請關機。在飛機上使用無線電話可能會危及飛機的操作安全或干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是違法的。

## ■ 可能發生爆炸的環境

請在任何可能發生爆炸的場所關機，並遵守所有告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的場所包括那些通常要求您關閉車輛引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會引致爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。位處加油站時請關機，如在加油站的油泵附近時。在加油站(燃料存放及加油區)、化工廠或進行爆破作業的地方，請遵守使用無線電裝置的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的場所通常(但不一定)會有清楚的標示。這些地方包括船的船身、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料(例如丙烷或丁烷)的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒(例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末)的地方。

## ■ 緊急電話



**重要資料：**本手機，如同其他無線電話一樣，利用電波訊號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶編制功能進行操作。因此，無法保證在任何情況下都能連接。您不得僅依賴任何無線裝置進行重要的通訊(如緊急就醫)。

## 要撥打緊急電話：

1. 若手機尚未打開，請先開機。檢查訊號強度是否足夠。  
有些網絡可能需要將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入手機。
2. 視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕，使手機作好通話準備。
3. 輸入您目前所在位置的官方緊急號碼。緊急電話號碼視所在位置而有所不同。
4. 按通話鍵。

若某些功能正在使用中，可能要先關閉這些功能方可撥打緊急電話。詳情請查閱本指南或向服務供應商諮詢。

撥打緊急電話時，盡可能準確提供所有必需的資料。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。允許您掛掉電話時方可結束通話。

其他安全資料

繁體中文

■ 證書資訊 (SAR)

本手機符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則

本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計及製造不超出國際準則 (ICNIRP) 推薦的射頻 (RF) 暴露限制。這些限制是該準則的一部份，其中規定了普通人可接收的射頻能量等級。此準則是由獨立的科學機構經過長期全面的科學研究評估之後編寫而成。它包括了為保障所有人 (不論年齡與健康狀況) 的安全的實際安全限度。

流動裝置的暴露標準採用的計量單位是比吸收率 (簡稱 SAR)。國際準則中規定的 SAR 限制為 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)\* SAR 測試是以標準操作手機姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。儘管 SAR 是在所檢定的最高功率下測量的，但使用手機時的實際 SAR 遠低於該最大值。這是因為手機設計有多種運作功率級別，以此只使用連接網絡所需的功率。一般而言，離無線接收站越近，手機所需輸出的功率就越低。

在耳朵旁使用手機進行測試時，本手機的最高 SAR 值為 0.80 W/kg。

SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com) 上的產品資料中提供。

\*日用流動電話的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)。此準則融合了實際安全限度，為公眾提供更多保護，也向公眾解釋了測量上的任何變化。SAR 值視乎國家報告要求及網絡波段而定。如需其他地區的 SAR 資料，請瀏覽 [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com) 網頁中的產品資訊。

## 有限保證

按照以下條款和條件，諾基亞流動電話公司(以下稱「諾基亞」)保證該「諾基亞」流動電話產品與/或「諾基亞」所產附、配件(以下稱「產品」)在材料和工藝方面無缺陷：

1. 流動電話、數據產品及所有「諾基亞」所產附、配件(電池除外)的有限保證期為自購買之日起十二(12)個月。
2. 「諾基亞」產電池的有限保證期為自購買之日起六(6)個月。
3. 有限保證僅適用於「產品」的初始消費購買者(以下稱「消費者」)，不可轉讓給後繼購買者/最終使用者。
4. 有限保證僅適用在本文件結尾處所列出的國家和地區之一購買「產品」的「消費者」；有限保證僅在「諾基亞」意圖銷售「產品」的國家和地區有效。
5. 在有限保證期間，「諾基亞」或其授權的服務網將根據「諾基亞」的選擇，用新的或工廠重新製作的替換件，或者修理或者更換任何有缺陷的「產品」或其一部分，並將可正常運作的「產品」交給「消費者」。修理或更換「產品」時所用的零件和人工都不向「消費者」收費。所有被更換下來的零件、電路板或設備都將成為「諾基亞」的財產，外殼和裝飾性的零件應在裝運時沒有缺陷，因此不包括在本有限保證條款的範圍內。
6. 經修理「產品」的有限保證期為原有限保證期所剩下的時間，或從修理之日起九十(90)天，以這兩者中較長的時間為準。
7. 應「諾基亞」或其授權服務中心的要求，「消費者」必須提供購買收據或其他可證明購買日期和地點的資訊。
8. 在將「產品」運往「諾基亞」及其授權服務中心，以及從這些地方送出的過程中的運輸、遞送和處理費用均由「消費者」承擔。
9. 在以下任何一種情況下，「消費者」將不能受到本有限保證條款中規定的保障：
  - (a) 「產品」曾受到：非正常使用、非正常情況、不當儲存、暴露在潮濕環境中、暴露在過高或過低溫度或類似環境情況下，未經授權的修改，未經授權的連線，未經授權的修理(包括但不僅限於在修理中使用未經授權的備用零件)、誤用、疏忽、濫用、事故意外、改動、不正確的安裝、不可抗力、食物或液體濺洒、不正確地調整控制開關、或其他超出「諾基亞」的合理控制範圍的行為，包括消耗性零件(如保險絲)的缺陷和天線的斷裂或損壞，除非這些是直接由材料或工藝上的缺陷所引起的，以及「產品」的正常磨損。
  - (b) 在適用的有限保證期內，「消費者」未將關於「產品」的缺陷或故障告知「諾基亞」。
  - (c) 「產品」系列號碼或附、配件日期代碼遭去除、損毀或塗改。
  - (d) 缺陷或損壞是由流動電話系統在功能方面的缺陷，或是外接天線接收信號不足引起的。
  - (e) 與「產品」一起使用或連接起來的附、配件不是「諾基亞」提供的，或不適合與「諾基亞」流動電話一起使用，或者「產品」被用於非其意圖使用的用途。
  - (f) 電池短路、電池或電池單元的密封包裝被破壞，或者有人為損壞的痕跡，或是電池被使用在非其被指定使用的設備上。
10. 如果在有限保證期內發生問題，「消費者」應採取下列的步驟：
  - (a) 「消費者」應該將「產品」送回到購買的地方進行修理或更換。
  - (b) 如果按(a)項執行不方便，「消費者」應與當地的「諾基亞」辦事處聯繫，索取最近的授權服務中心的地址。
  - (c) 「消費者」應安排將「產品」送到授權服務中心。從裝置上拆除「產品」的相關費用並不屬於本有限保證的範圍。
  - (d) 如果需要不屬於本有限保證的範圍的零件與人工，「消費者」將需支付相應的費用「消費者」應負擔與重新安裝「產品」有關的費用。
  - (e) 如果「產品」中有某些運營商設定的功能(如鎖定SIM卡)，「諾基亞」保留在提供服務前讓「消費者」詢問相關流動電話運營商的權利。
  - (f) 如果「產品」送回「諾基亞」時已過了有限保證期，「諾基亞」將採用其通常情況下的服務政策，並向「消費者」收取相應的費用。
11. 任何適銷性的默示保證，或是對於特定用途的適用性的默示保證，僅限於前列的有限保證期內。否則，前述有限保證條款就是購買者僅有的補償，而且取代其他所有明示的或默示的保證。「諾基亞」對於附帶的或間接的損失或預期利益或利潤的損失，談話隱私的損失或損害，以及由於使用或無法使用「產品」而導致的停工或資料的損失或損壞等情況，不承擔責任。
12. 本有限保證所提供的權益是對各國家和地區適用的強制性立法所規定的其他權利與救濟的補充。
13. 「諾基亞」不承擔，也不授權其授權服務中心或個人或實體為其承擔，任何超出本有限保證中所明訂範圍以外的責任和義務。
14. 所有保證資訊、產品功能和規格有可能隨時修改，恕不另行通知。
15. 如上列第四條所述，本有限保證在下列國家和地區境內有效：中國香港特別行政區、中國澳門特別行政區。

## 索引

### 字母

Cookie 70  
FM 收音機 53  
IR 連接埠 5  
Nokia 旅行充電器 (AC-4) 76  
Nokia 數據傳輸線 CA-53 77  
PIN 碼 ix  
PTT 56  
PTT 鍵 5  
PUK 碼 ix  
SIM 卡 1  
SIM 訊息 19  
SMS 電子郵件 19  
USB 數據線 45

### 一劃

一流的 Nokia 立體聲耳機 (HS-23) 76

### 三劃

下載應用程式 65

### 四劃

分組數據 42, 74  
手機設定 46  
日曆 61  
日曆備註 62

### 五劃

主動待機模式 39, 40  
充電 75  
充電器插孔 5

本手機號 36  
立體聲強化 55

### 六劃

名片 35  
多媒體訊息 20  
多媒體資料 50  
字典 64  
安全 vii, 79  
    心律調較器 79  
    可能發生爆炸的環境 80  
    助聽器 79  
    汽車 79  
    緊急電話 80  
    醫療裝置 79  
有限保證 82

### 七劃

佈景 38  
即時訊息 23  
均衡器 55  
快取記憶體 71  
快捷操作 7  
快顯訊息 22  
我的動態顯示 34  
系統指令編輯器 29

### 八劃

來電等待 11

### 九劃

保密設定 47, 70



保密碼 ix  
前相機 5  
室內使用 76  
室內使用及車用 76  
待辦事項 62  
恢復原廠設定 48  
指示符號 8  
省電螢幕保護 39  
相機 51  
相機指示燈 5  
相機設定 52  
相機鍵 5  
紅外線傳輸 42  
背景圖片 38, 39  
計時錶 64  
計算機 63  
音量鍵 5  
音樂播放機 52

## 十劃

倒數計時器 63  
個人化 38, 39  
原裝增強配套 76  
振動提示 38  
書籤 69  
留言訊息 28  
記憶卡 2, 50  
記憶卡插槽 5  
訊息中心號碼 18  
訊息計數器 37  
訊息範本 22  
訊號強度 6  
配置 46

## 十一劃

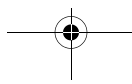
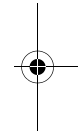
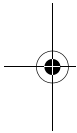
密碼功能 ix  
從伺服器同步處理 44  
從兼容電腦同步處理 44  
通訊錄  
    快速尋找 32  
通話記錄 37  
通話設定 45  
通話鍵 5

## 十二劃

備註 63  
單鍵撥號 10, 36  
媒體播放器 52  
尋找  
    姓名及電話號碼 32  
結束通話 11  
結束鍵 5  
開機及關機 3

## 十三劃

新增聯絡人 35  
群組 36  
解開鍵盤鎖 9  
資料夾 22  
農曆 62  
遊戲 65  
鈴聲 11, 38  
電子秘書 61  
電子郵件應用程式 26  
電池 76  
電池訊息  
    類型 76







電池電量 6  
電源鍵 5  
電腦套件 74

#### 十四劃

對講機。請參閱 PTT  
緊急電話 80  
網絡 viii, 67  
網絡標誌 39  
維修 78  
語音指令 40  
語音撥號 10

#### 十五劃

增強配套設定 46  
增強配套插孔 5  
廣播訊息 29  
數碼簽名 72  
數據通訊 74  
數據傳送 43  
數據傳輸 77  
範本 18  
鬧鐘 61

#### 十六劃

導航鍵 5  
操作模式 38  
螢幕保護圖案 39  
選擇鍵 5  
錄音機 55  
隨插即用服務 3  
靜音 11

#### 十七劃

應用程式 65  
聲音短訊 22

#### 十八劃

瀏覽器 67  
藍芽 41  
藍芽設定 42

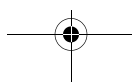
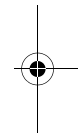
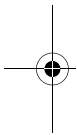
#### 十九劃

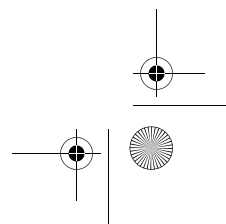
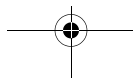
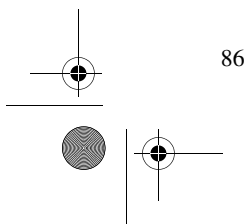
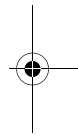
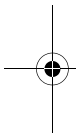
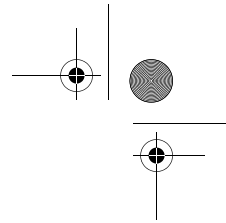
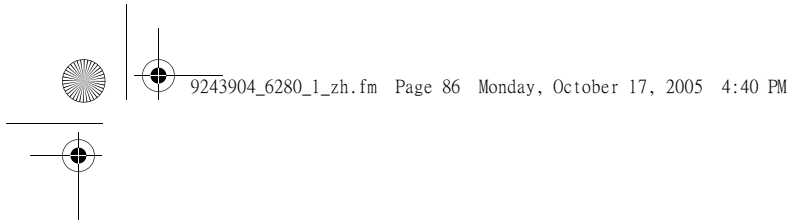
證書 71

#### 二十二劃

聽筒 5

繁體中文





# Hello

Get ready to reveal your versatile moves — on the road, in the office and almost anywhere else. With your sleek new Nokia 6280, you've found the ideal companion for your myriad pursuits in life. At work or play, it's empowered with 3G efficiency to match your pace. With suave precision it slides open, delivering a breadth of multimedia capabilities and handy features.

With your new Nokia 6280, you've got a performer with the right moves — in the palm of your hand.

The colour of the phone may differ from that shown on the packaging and User's Guide. Product visualisations within the User's Guide are for illustrative purposes only. Specifications are subject to change without notice.

# Welcome to your **Nokia** phone

## Push to talk key

### Selection keys

- Perform the function indicated by the text above it.
- During a call, press to activate Handsfree Loudspeaker.

### Loudspeaker & Infrared

#### 4 way navigation key

Use the keys to navigate through names, phone numbers, menus and settings; or move the cursor; or highlight in text editing.

Tip: In standby mode, press the navigation key to quickly access some functions.

- Press to create a text message.
- Press to access Calendar.
- Press to view a list of selected phone features and information in the Active Standby mode.
- Press to input quick notes.

### Call key

- Dials a phone number and answers a call.
- Press and hold to activate Video call (network service).
- In standby mode, press to show the most recently dialled numbers.

### Voice Mailbox key

- Press and hold to call your voice mailbox (network service) when the voice mailbox number is saved in the phone.

### Memory Card Slot

## Front Camera



Camera Flash 2 Megapixel Camera lens

Mirror for self-portrait

### Power key

- Switches the phone on and off when pressed and held for a few seconds.
- Press briefly during a call or when the phone is in standby mode to enter the list of profiles.

### Earpiece

### Volume key

- Adjusts the volume of the earpiece, loudspeaker or headset (when connected to the phone).
- Zoom in and out when in camera mode.

### End key

- Ends or rejects a call. Also exits from any function and goes to standby mode.

### Camera Release key

- Push to snap a picture in camera mode.

### Quick Profile key

- Press and hold to switch between General and Silent Profile.

### Wireless Internet key

- Press and hold as a shortcut key to open the web browser.

Charger and enhancements connectors

Please note that the phone screen displayed may not be the default screen setting.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

We, NOKIA CORPORATION declare under our sole responsibility that the product RM-78 is in conformity with the provisions of the following Council Directive: 1999/5/EC.

A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found from [http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration\\_of\\_conformity/](http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/).

# CE 434

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited.

Nokia, Visual Radio, Nokia Connecting People, and Pop-Port are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

Nokia tune is a sound mark of Nokia Corporation.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



Includes RSA BSAFE cryptographic or security protocol software from RSA Security.



Java is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and noncommercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information including that relating to promotional, internal and commercial uses may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <<http://www.mpegla.com>>.

Nokia operates a policy of continuous development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

Under no circumstances shall Nokia be responsible for any loss of data or income or any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages howsoever caused.

English

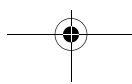
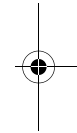
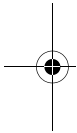


The contents of this document are provided "as is". Except as required by applicable law, no warranties of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are made in relation to the accuracy, reliability or contents of this document. Nokia reserves the right to revise this document or withdraw it at any time without prior notice.

The availability of particular products may vary by region. Please check with the Nokia dealer nearest to you.

This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

Issue 1



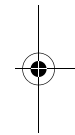
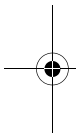
## Contents

<b>For your safety</b> .....vii	<b>3. Call functions</b> ..... 11
About your device ..... viii	Make a voice call..... 11
Network services..... viii	Speed dialing..... 11
Shared memory.....ix	Enhanced voice dialing ..... 11
Enhancements.....ix	Answer or reject a voice call..... 12
<b>General information</b> ..... x	Call waiting ..... 12
Access codes..... x	Options during a voice call..... 12
Security code..... x	Make a video call ..... 13
PIN codes..... x	Answer or reject a video call..... 14
PUK codes..... x	Options during a video call ..... 14
Barring password ..... xi	<b>4. Write text</b> ..... 15
Configuration settings service..... xi	Settings ..... 15
Download content and applications..... xi	Predictive text input..... 15
Nokia support and contact information ..... xii	Traditional text input ..... 16
<b>1. Get started</b> ..... 1	<b>5. Navigate the menus</b> ..... 17
Install the SIM card and the battery 1	<b>6. Messaging</b> ..... 18
Install a memory card ..... 2	Text messages (SMS)..... 18
Charge the battery..... 3	Write and send SMS messages .... 18
Switch the phone on and off..... 4	Read and reply to an SMS message ..... 19
Plug and play service ..... 4	SIM messages..... 19
Open the keypad..... 4	Multimedia messages..... 19
Normal operating position..... 5	Write and send a multimedia message ..... 20
Wrist strap..... 5	Send a message ..... 21
<b>2. Your phone</b> ..... 6	Cancel message sending ..... 21
Keys and parts..... 6	Read and reply to a multimedia message ..... 21
Standby mode..... 7	Memory full..... 22
Active standby ..... 8	Folders ..... 22
Standby mode shortcuts ..... 9	Flash messages..... 23
Power saver..... 9	Write a flash message ..... 23
Indicators..... 9	Receive a flash message ..... 23
Keypad lock (keyguard)..... 10	

English



Audio messages.....	23	Subscribed names.....	36
Create an audio message.....	23	Add contacts to the subscribed	
Receive an audio message.....	23	names.....	36
Instant messaging.....	24	View subscribed names.....	37
Access the instant messaging		Unsubscribe a contact .....	37
menu .....	24	Business cards.....	37
Connect to instant messaging.....	24	Settings.....	38
Start an instant messaging		Groups.....	38
conversation.....	25	Speed dials.....	38
Instant messaging invitation .....	26	Service and my numbers.....	38
Read a received instant		<b>8. Call register.....</b>	<b>39</b>
message.....	26	<b>9. Settings .....</b>	<b>40</b>
Join an instant messaging		Profiles .....	40
conversation.....	26	Themes.....	40
Edit your availability status.....	27	Tones.....	40
Contacts for instant messaging ..	27	Display.....	41
Block and unblock messages.....	27	Standby settings.....	41
Groups.....	27	Screen saver.....	41
E-mail application .....	28	Power saver.....	41
Write and send an e-mail .....	28	Font size.....	41
Download e-mail .....	29	Time and date .....	42
Read and reply to e-mail.....	29	My shortcuts .....	42
E-mail folders.....	30	Left selection key.....	42
Delete e-mail messages.....	30	Right selection key.....	42
Voice messages.....	30	Navigation key .....	42
Info messages .....	30	Enabling active standby .....	42
Service commands.....	30	Voice commands.....	42
Delete messages.....	31	Connectivity .....	43
Message settings.....	31	Bluetooth wireless technology ...	43
General .....	31	Set up a Bluetooth connection ...	44
Text message and SMS e-mail....	31	Bluetooth wireless connection ...	44
Multimedia message .....	32	Bluetooth settings.....	44
E-mail .....	33	Infrared.....	44
<b>7. Contacts .....</b>	<b>34</b>	Packet data .....	45
Search for a contact.....	34	Packet data connection .....	45
Save names and phone numbers....	34	Packet data settings.....	46
Save numbers and text items.....	34	Data transfer.....	46
Copy contacts .....	35	Data transfer with a compatible	
Edit contact details .....	35	device.....	47
Delete contacts.....	35	Data transfer without SIM card..	47
My presence .....	35		





Synchronize from a compatible PC .....	47	Make a PTT call to multiple recipients.....	62
Synchronize from a server.....	47	Receive a PTT call.....	62
USB data cable .....	48	Callback requests.....	62
Call.....	48	Send a callback request .....	62
Phone .....	49	Respond to a callback request .....	63
Enhancements.....	49	Add a one-to-one contact.....	63
Configuration.....	49	PTT channels .....	63
Security .....	50	Add a channel.....	63
Restore factory settings.....	51	Receive an invitation .....	64
<b>10. Operator menu .....</b>	<b>52</b>	PTT settings.....	64
<b>11. Gallery.....</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>14. Organiser .....</b>	<b>66</b>
Format memory card .....	53	Alarm clock .....	66
<b>12. Media .....</b>	<b>54</b>	Stop the alarm .....	66
Camera .....	54	Calendar.....	66
Take a photo.....	54	Make a calendar note.....	67
Record a video clip.....	55	Note alarm .....	67
Camera settings.....	55	To-do list.....	67
Media player .....	55	Notes.....	67
Set up the phone for a streaming service .....	55	Calculator .....	68
Music player.....	55	Convert currency.....	68
Play the music tracks transferred to the phone .....	56	Countdown timer .....	68
Music player settings.....	56	Stopwatch .....	68
Radio .....	57	<b>15. Applications .....</b>	<b>70</b>
Save radio channels .....	57	Games.....	70
Listen to the radio .....	58	Launch a game .....	70
Voice recorder.....	58	Game downloads.....	70
Record sound.....	58	Game settings.....	70
List of recordings.....	59	Collection.....	70
Define a storage folder.....	59	Launch an application.....	70
Equalizer.....	59	Some application options.....	70
Stereo widening .....	59	Download an application.....	71
<b>13. Push to talk .....</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>16. Web.....</b>	<b>72</b>
Connect to PTT service.....	60	Basic steps to access and use services.....	72
Make and receive a PTT call .....	61	Set up browsing.....	72
Make a channel or a group call .....	61	Connect to a service.....	72
Make a one-to-one call .....	61	Browse pages.....	73
		Browse with phone keys.....	73
		Options while browsing .....	73

English



Direct calling..... 74

Bookmarks..... 74

  Receive a bookmark..... 74

Appearance settings..... 74

Security settings..... 75

  Cookies ..... 75

  Scripts over secure connection.... 75

Download settings..... 75

Service inbox..... 75

  Service inbox settings ..... 76

Cache memory..... 76

Browser security..... 76

  Security module..... 76

  Certificates..... 77

  Digital signature ..... 77

**17. SIM services..... 79**

**18. PC connectivity ..... 80**

Nokia PC Suite ..... 80

EGPRS, HSCSD, and CSD ..... 80

Data communication applications. 80

**19. Battery information..... 81**

Charging and discharging..... 81

**20. Genuine Enhancements.....83**

Battery ..... 83

Indoor ..... 84

  Nokia Travel Charger (AC-4) ..... 84

Indoor and Vehicle..... 84

  Nokia Classic Stereo Headset (HS-23)..... 84

Data ..... 84

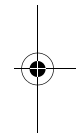
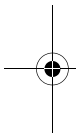
  Nokia Connectivity Cable CA-53..... 84

**21. Care and maintenance .... 85**

**22. Additional safety information ..... 86**

**Limited Warranty..... 90**

**Index ..... 91**



## For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



**SWITCH ON SAFELY**  
Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



**ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST**  
Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



**INTERFERENCE**  
All wireless phones may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.



**SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS**  
Follow any restrictions. Switch the phone off near medical equipment.



**SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT**  
Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



**SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELING**  
Do not use the phone at a refueling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



**SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING**  
Follow any restrictions. Do not use the phone where blasting is in progress.



**USE SENSIBLY**  
Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna unnecessarily.



**QUALIFIED SERVICE**  
Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



**ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES**  
Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



**WATER-RESISTANCE**  
Your phone is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



**BACK-UP COPIES**  
Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your phone.

English



#### CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES

When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



**Warning:** To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.




#### EMERGENCY CALLS

Ensure the phone is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the start screen. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

### ■ Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features in this device depend on features in the wireless network to function. These network services may not be available on all networks or you may have to make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can utilize network services.

Your service provider may need to give you additional instructions for their use and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services. Network services are designated in this guide by .

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order, and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

### ■ About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 900, 1800 and 1900; and WCDMA2000 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect privacy and legitimate rights of others.

When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as multimedia messaging (MMS), browsing, e-mail application, instant messaging, presence-enhanced contacts, remote synchronization, and content downloading using the browser or MMS, require network support for these technologies.

### ■ Shared memory

The following features in this device may share memory: gallery, contacts, text messages, multimedia messages, instant messages, e-mail, calendar, to-do notes, Java™ games and applications, and note application. Use of one or more of these features may reduce the memory available for the remaining features sharing memory. For example, saving many Java applications may use all of the available memory. Your device may display a message that the memory is full when you try to use a shared memory feature. In this case, delete some of the information or entries stored in the shared memory features before continuing. Some of the features, such as text messages, may have a certain amount of memory specially allotted to them in addition to the memory shared with other features.

### ■ Enhancements

A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements.

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

English



## General information

### ■ Access codes

#### Security code

The security code (5 to 10 digits) helps to protect your phone against unauthorized use. The preset code is 12345. To change the code, and to set the phone to request the code, see "Security", p. 50.

If you enter an incorrect security code five times in succession, the phone ignores further entries of the code. Wait for 5 minutes, and enter the code again.

#### PIN codes

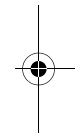
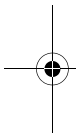
- The personal identification number (PIN) code and the universal personal identification number (UPIN) code (4 to 8 digits) help to protect your SIM card against unauthorized use. See "Security", p. 50. The PIN code is usually supplied with the SIM card. Set the phone to request the PIN code each time the phone is switched on.
- The PIN2 code (4 to 8 digits) may be supplied with the SIM card and is required for some functions.

- The module PIN is required to access the information in the security module. See "Security module", p. 76. The module PIN is supplied with the SIM card if the SIM card has a security module in it.
- The signing PIN is required for the digital signature. See "Digital signature", p. 77. The signing PIN is supplied with the SIM card if the SIM card has a security module in it.

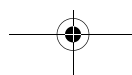
#### PUK codes

The personal unblocking key (PUK) code and the universal personal unblocking key (UPUK) code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked PIN code and UPIN code, respectively. The PUK2 code is required to change a blocked PIN2 code.

If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact your service provider for the codes.



x



### Barring password

The barring password (4 digits) is required when using the [Call barring service](#). See "Security", p. 50. You can obtain the password from your service provider.

If you enter an incorrect barring password three times in succession, the password is blocked. Contact your service provider or network operator.

### ■ Configuration settings service

Before you use multimedia messaging, instant messaging and presence, push to talk, e-mail application, synchronization, streaming, and the browser, you must have the proper configuration settings on your phone. You may receive the settings directly as a configuration message, which you save to your phone. For more information on availability, contact your network operator, service provider, or nearest authorized Nokia dealer.

When you have received the settings as a configuration message, and the settings are not automatically saved and activated, [Configuration settings received](#) is displayed.

To save the received settings, select [Show > Save](#). If the phone requests [Enter settings' PIN](#), enter the PIN code for the settings, and select [OK](#).

To receive the PIN code, contact the service provider that supplies the settings.

If no settings are saved yet, these settings are saved and set as default configuration settings. Otherwise, the phone asks [Activate saved configuration settings?](#)

To discard the received settings, select [Show > Discard](#).

### ■ Download content and applications

You may be able to download content, such as themes, tones, and video clips, to the phone (network service). Select the download function (for example, in the [Gallery](#) menu). To access the download function, see the respective menu descriptions. For availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.



**Important:** Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

English

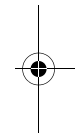
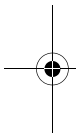


## ■ Nokia support and contact information

For the latest version of this guide, downloads, services and additional information related to your Nokia product, please visit [www.nokia-asia.com/support](http://www.nokia-asia.com/support) or your local Nokia web site. You may also download free configuration settings such as MMS, GPRS, e-mail, and other services for your phone model at [www.nokia-asia.com/phonesettings](http://www.nokia-asia.com/phonesettings).

Should you still require assistance, please refer to [www.nokia-asia.com/contactus](http://www.nokia-asia.com/contactus).

To check for the nearest Nokia care center location for maintenance services, you may like to visit [www.nokia-asia.com/repair](http://www.nokia-asia.com/repair).





## 1. Get started

### ■ Install the SIM card and the battery

Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

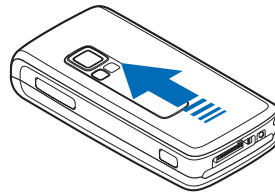
Keep all SIM cards out of the reach of small children.

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

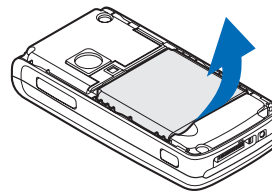
This device is intended for use with the BP-6M battery.

The SIM card and its contacts can easily be damaged by scratches or bending, so be careful when handling, inserting, or removing the card.

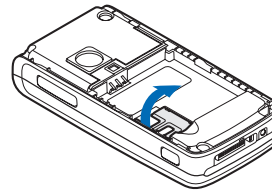
1. With the back of the phone facing you, slide the back cover to remove it from the phone (1).



2. To remove the battery, lift it as shown (2).



3. To release the SIM card holder, gently pull the locking clip of the card holder, and open it (3).

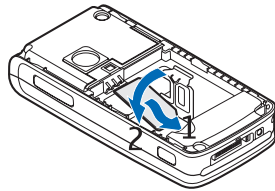


4. Insert the SIM card into the SIM card holder (4). Make sure that the SIM card is properly inserted and that the golden contact area on the card is facing downwards.

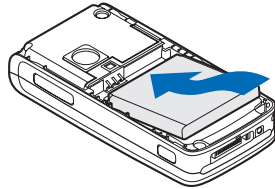
English

## Get started

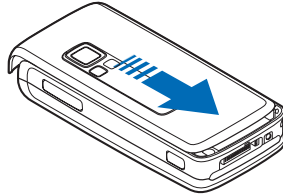
Close the SIM card holder, and press it until it snaps into position.



5. Replace the battery (5).



6. Slide the back cover into place (6).



## ■ Install a memory card

Use only compatible miniSD cards with this device. Other memory cards, such as Reduced Size MultiMediaCards, do not fit in the memory card slot and are not compatible with this device. Using an incompatible memory card may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the incompatible card may be corrupted.



You can use a memory card to extend the memory of [Gallery](#). See "Gallery", p. 53.

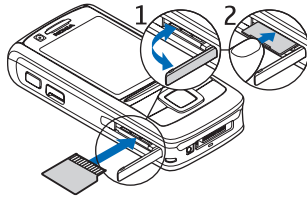
You can insert or change the memory card without switching the phone off.



**Important:** Do not remove the memory card in the middle of an operation when the card is being accessed. Removing the card in the middle of an operation may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the card may be corrupted.

## Get started

To insert the memory card, open the memory card holder as shown (1). Place the memory card in the card holder (2). Make sure that the memory card is properly inserted and that the golden contact area on the card is facing upwards. Close the memory card holder.



You can use the memory card to save your multimedia files, such as video clips, sound files, and images, in [Gallery](#).

To format the memory card, see "Format memory card", p. 53.

### ■ Charge the battery

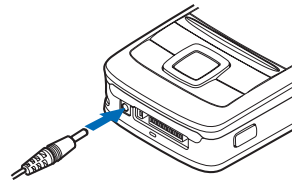
Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from the AC-4, AC-1, AC-3, and DC-4 charger.



**Warning:** Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer. When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.

1. Connect the charger to a wall socket.



2. Connect the lead from the charger to the CA-44 charging adapter (1), and the adapter to the socket on the bottom of your phone (2).

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

English

## Get started

The charging time depends on the charger and the battery used. For example, charging a BP-6M battery with the AC-4 charger takes about 1 hour and 45 minutes while the phone is in the standby mode.

### ■ Switch the phone on and off

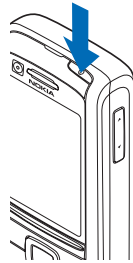


**Warning:** Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.

Press and hold the power key as shown.

If the phone asks for a PIN or UPIN code, enter the code, and select **OK**.

You can switch on the phone in demo mode without a SIM card inserted. In this mode all bearer-independent features are available and you can, for example, make emergency calls.



### Plug and play service

When you switch on your phone for the first time, and the phone is in the standby mode, you may be asked to get the configuration settings from your service provider (network service). Confirm or decline the query. See [Connect to serv. support](#) in "Configuration", p. 49 and "Configuration settings service", p. xi.

### ■ Open the keypad



To open the keypad, slide the phone as shown.

Get started

### ■ Normal operating position

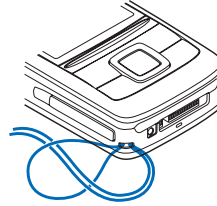
Use the phone only in its normal operating position.

Your device has an internal antenna.



**Note:** As with any other radio transmitting device, do not touch the antenna unnecessarily when the device is switched on. Contact with the antenna affects call quality and may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed. Avoiding contact with the antenna area when operating the device optimizes the antenna performance and the battery life.

### ■ Wrist strap



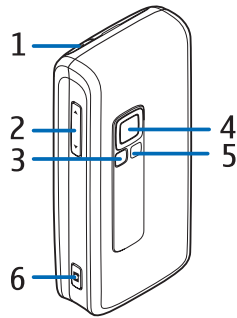
Thread the strap as shown in the picture.

English

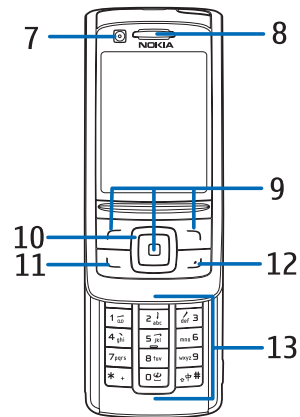
Your phone

## 2. Your phone

### ■ Keys and parts

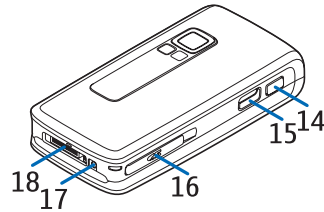


- Power key (1)
- Volume keys (2)
- Mirror (3)
- Camera lens (4)
- Camera light (5)
- Camera key (6)



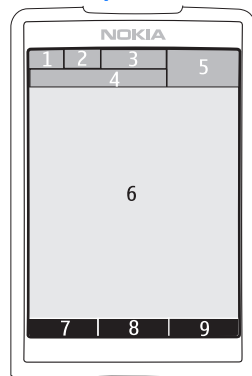
- Front camera (7)
- Earpiece (8)
- Left, middle, and right selection keys (9)
- 4-way navigation key (10)
- Call key (11)
- End key (12)
- Number keys (13).

Your phone



- Push to talk key (14)
- Infrared (IR) port (15)
- Memory card slot (16)
- Charger connector (17)
- Enhancements connector (18)

**Standby mode**



When the phone is ready for use, and you have not entered any characters, the phone is in the standby mode.

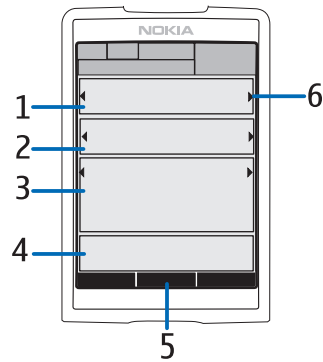
- Signal strength of the cellular network (1)

- Battery charge level (2)
- Indicators (3)
- The name of the network or the operator logo (4)
- Clock (5)
- Active standby (6). See "Active standby", p. 8.
- The left selection key (7) is **Go to** or a shortcut to another function. See "Left selection key", p. 42.
- The middle selection key (8) mode is **Menu**.
- The right selection key (9) may be **Names** to access the list of contacts in the **Contacts** menu, an operator-specific name to access an operator-specific Web site, or a shortcut to a function that you selected. See "Right selection key", p. 42.

English

## Your phone

## Active standby



In active standby the phone can display separate content item windows, such as shortcuts (1), audio functions (2), the calendar (3), and a user note (4). To select whether the active standby is shown, see [Active standby](#) in "Standby settings", p. 41.

When the active standby is in idle, to access the menu structure, press the middle selection key **Menu** (5). To access the features in active standby press the navigation key up or down.

To change the key to access the navigation mode, see [Enabling active standby](#) in "Standby settings", p. 41.

When the arrow indicators (6) are shown, you can scroll the item left and right.

## Content items in navigation mode

- **Shortcut bar** – To select a shortcut, scroll to the desired function, using left/right navigation key, and select it.

To change or organize the shortcuts when in the navigation mode, select **Options > Active standby > My active standby > Options > Personalise > Options > Select links** or **Organise links**.

- **Audio applications** – To switch on the radio or the music player, scroll to and select it. To change a track in the music player or a channel in the radio, scroll left or right. To start the radio channel search, scroll and hold left or right.
- **Calendar** – To view today's notes, select the desired one. To view the notes for the previous or next days, scroll left or right.
- **My note** – To enter a note, select the content window, write your note, and save it.
- **My presence** – To change your presence status information, select the content item.
- **Countdown timer** – To start the countdown timer, select the content item. The remaining time with a note is shown.



## Your phone

- **General indicators** – To show standby indicators, such as date, cell info display, info messages, PTT default group name, and closed user group index. The date is shown if the calendar is not selected as active standby content.











### Standby mode shortcuts

- To access the list of dialed numbers, press the call key once. See "Make a voice call", p. 11.
- To call your voice mailbox (network service) when you have saved your voice mailbox number in the phone, press and hold 1.
- To connect to a browser service, press and hold 0.
- To set shortcut functions for the navigation key, see [Navigation key](#) in "My shortcuts", p. 42.
- To change the profile, briefly press the power key to open the list of profiles. Scroll to the desired profile, and select it.

### Power saver

To set the power saving function *On*, see [Power saver](#) in "Display", p. 41.


### Indicators


-  You have unread messages in the *Inbox* folder.
-  You have unsent, canceled, or failed messages in the *Outbox* folder.
-  The phone registered a missed call.
-  Your phone is connected to the instant messaging service, and the availability status is online or offline.
-  You received one or several instant messages, and you are connected to the instant messaging service.
-  The keypad is locked.
-  The phone does not ring for an incoming call or text message. See also "Tones", p. 40.
-  The alarm clock is set to *On*.
-  The countdown timer is running.
-  The stopwatch is running in the background.



English





## Your phone

 / **E** The phone is registered to a GPRS, EGPRS or WCDMA network.


 / **E** A packet data connection is established.


 /  The packet data connection is suspended (on hold), for example, if there is an incoming or outgoing call during a packet data dial-up connection.


 When the infrared connection is activated, the indicator is shown continuously.


 A Bluetooth connection is active.

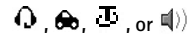
**2** If you have two phone lines, the second phone line is selected.

 All incoming calls are diverted to another number.



 The loudspeaker is activated, or the music stand is connected to the phone.

 Calls are limited to a closed user group.

 The timed profile is selected.



A headset, hands-free, loopset, or music stand enhancement is connected to the phone.

 /  A push to talk connection is active/suspended.

## ■ Keypad lock (keyguard)

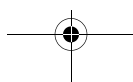
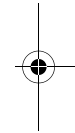
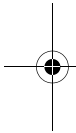
To prevent the keys from being accidentally pressed, select **Menu**, and press \* within 3.5 seconds to lock the keypad; or close the slide, and select **Lock**.

To unlock the keypad, open the slide, or select **Unlock** > **OK**. If the slide is open, select **Unlock**, and press \* within 1.5 seconds. If the *Security keyguard* is set **On**, select **Unlock**, press \*, and enter the security code.

To answer a call when the keyguard is on, press the call key. When you end or reject the call, the keypad automatically locks.

For *Automatic keyguard* and *Security keyguard*, see "Phone", p. 49.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.



### 3. Call functions

#### ■ Make a voice call

1. Enter the phone number, including the area code.

For international calls, press \* twice for the international prefix (the + character replaces the international access code), enter the country code, the area code without the leading 0, if necessary, and the phone number.

2. To call the number, press the call key.
3. To end the call, or to cancel the call attempt, press the end key.

To end the call by closing the slide, see *Slide call handling* in "Call", p. 48.

To search for a name or phone number that you have saved in *Contacts*, see "Search for a contact", p. 34. Press the call key to call the number.

To access the list of phone numbers you have most recently called or attempted to call, in the standby mode, press the call key once. To call the number, scroll to the number or name you want, and press the call key.

#### Speed dialing

Assign a phone number to one of the speed-dialing keys, 2 to 9. See "Speed dials", p. 38. Call the number in either of the following ways:

- Press the speed-dialing key, then the call key.
- If *Speed dialling* is set to *On*, press and hold a speed-dialing key until the call begins. See "Call", p. 48.

#### Enhanced voice dialing

To make a phone call, select and hold *Names* and say the name of the contact you wish to call. The phone will automatically associate a virtual voice tag with each contact.

#### Make a voice dialing call

If an application is sending or receiving data using a packet data connection, end the application before you use voice dialing.

Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see *Voice playback language* in "Phone", p. 49.

English

## Call functions



**Note:** Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

1. In the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key. A short tone is played, and *Speak now* is displayed.

If you are using a compatible headset with the headset key, press and hold the headset key to start the voice dialing.

2. Say the voice command clearly. If the voice recognition is successful, a list with matches is shown. The phone plays the voice command of the match on the top of the list. After about 1.5 seconds, the phone dials the number; or if the result is not the correct one, scroll to another entry, and select to dial the entry.

Using voice commands to carry out a selected phone function is similar to voice dialing. See *Voice commands* in "My shortcuts", p. 42.

## Answer or reject a voice call

To answer a call, press the call key.

To answer the call by opening the slide, see also *Slide call handling* in "Call", p. 48.

To mute the ringing tone before you answer the call, select *Silence*.

To end the call, or to reject a call, press the end key.

## Call waiting

During a call, to answer the waiting call, press the call key. The first call is put on hold. To end the active call, press the end key.

To activate the *Call waiting* function, see "Call", p. 48.

## Options during a voice call

Many of the options that you can use during a call are network services. For availability, contact your network operator or service provider.

Call options are *Mute* or *Unmute*, *Contacts*, *Menu*, *Lock keypad*, *Record*, *Loudspeaker*, or *Handset*.

## Call functions

Network services options are *Answer*, *Reject*, *Hold* or *Unhold*, *New call*, *Add to conference*, *End call*, *End all calls*, and the following:

*Send DTMF* – to send tone strings

*Swap* – to switch between the active call and the call on hold

*Transfer* – to connect a call on hold to an active call and disconnect yourself

*Conference* – to make a conference call that allows up to five persons to take part in a conference call

*Private call* – to discuss privately in a conference call



**Warning:** Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

## ■ Make a video call

When you make a video call, you can see a real-time, two-way video between you and the recipient of the call. The video image captured by the front camera in your phone will be shown to the video call recipient.

To be able to make a video call, you need to have a USIM card and be connected in a WCDMA network.

For availability of and subscription to video call services, contact your network operator or service provider. A video call can only be made between

two parties. The video call can be made to a compatible phone or an ISDN client. Video calls cannot be made while another voice, video, or data call is active.

1. To start a video call, enter the phone number in the standby mode, or select *Contacts* and a contact. Then press and hold the send key or select *Options > Video call*.
2. Starting a video call may take a while. *Video call* and an outgoing animation is shown. If the call is not successful (for example, video calls are not supported by the network, or the receiving device is not compatible) you are asked if you want to try a normal call or send a message instead.



**Tip:** To increase or decrease the volume during a call, press the volume keys.

The video call is active when you can see two video images and hear the sound through the loudspeaker. The call recipient may deny the video sending, in which case you may see a still image or a grey background graphic. You will hear the sound.

3. To end the call, press the end key.

English



## Call functions



### ■ Answer or reject a video call

When a video call arrives, *Video call* is shown on the display.

1. Press the send key to answer the video call. *Allow video image to be sent to caller?* is shown.

If you select **Yes**, the image being captured by the camera in your phone is shown to the caller. If you select **No**, or do nothing, video sending is not activated, and you hear a sound. A grey screen is shown in place of the video.

To replace this grey screen with a still image, see "Call", p48.

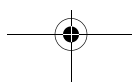
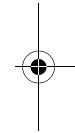
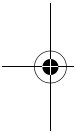
2. To end the video call, press the end key.



**Note:** Even if you deny video sending during a video call, the call is still charged as a video call. Check the pricing with your network operator or service provider.




### ■ Options during a video call

Select **Options** during a video call for the following options: *Set contrast*, *Video motion*, *Switch to voice call*, *End call*, *Send DTMF* and *Loudspeaker*.



## 4. Write text

You can enter text (for example, when writing messages) using traditional or predictive text input. To use traditional text input, press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears. In predictive text input you can enter a letter with a single keypress.

When you write text,  or  appears at the top left of the display, indicating predictive text input, and  appears, indicating traditional text input. **Abc**, **abc**, or **ABC** appears next to the text input indicator, indicating the character case.

To change the character case, press #. **123** indicates number mode. To change from the letter to number mode, press and hold #, and select *Number mode*.



### ■ Settings

To set the writing language while writing text, select **Options** > *Writing language*.

When writing text, select **Options** > *Prediction settings*.

To set predictive text input on or revert to traditional text input, select *Prediction* > *On* or *Off*.

To select the prediction type, select *Prediction type* > *Normal* or *Word*

*suggestions*. If you select *Normal*, indicated with , the phone predicts the word on the basis of the characters you entered. If you select *Word suggestions*, indicated with , the phone predicts and completes the word before you enter all the characters.



**Tip:** To quickly set predictive text input on or off when writing text, press # twice, or select and hold **Options**.

### ■ Predictive text input

Predictive text input allows you to write text quickly using the phone keypad and a built-in dictionary.

1. Start writing a word using the 2 to 9 keys. Press each key only once for one letter. The phone displays \* or the letter if it separately has a meaning as a word. The entered letters are displayed underlined.

If you selected *Word suggestions* as prediction type, the phone starts to predict the word you are writing. After you enter a few letters, and if these entered letters are not a word, the phone tries to predict longer words. Only the entered letters are displayed underlined.

English



### Write text

To insert a special character, press and hold \*, or select **Options** > *Insert symbol*. Scroll to a character, and select **Use**.

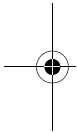
The most common punctuation marks and special characters are available under the 1 key. For more characters, press \*.

- When you finish writing the word and it is correct, to confirm it, press 0 to add space.

If the word is not correct, press \* repeatedly, or select **Options** > *Matches*. When the word that you want appears, select **Use**.

If the ? character is displayed after the word, the word you intended to write is not in the dictionary.

To add the word to the dictionary, select **Spell**. Complete the word (traditional text input is used), and select **Save**.



### ■ Traditional text input

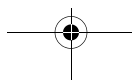
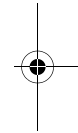
Press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears.

Not all characters available under a number key are printed on the key.

The characters available depend on the selected writing language.

See "Settings", p. 15.

If the next letter you want is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears, or briefly press any of the navigation keys and enter the letter.







## 5. Navigate the menus

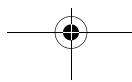
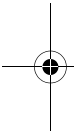
The phone offers you an extensive range of functions, which are grouped into menus.

- To access the menu, select **Menu**.  
To change the menu view, select **Options > Main menu view > List, Grid, Grid with labels or Tab**.  
To rearrange the menu, scroll to the menu you want to move, and select **Options > Organise > Move**. Scroll to where you want to move the menu, and select **OK**. To save the change, select **Done > Yes**.
- Scroll through the menu, and select an option (for example, **Settings**).
- If the selected menu contains further submenus, select the one that you want (for example, **Call**).
- If the selected menu contains further submenus, repeat step 3.
- Select the setting of your choice.
- To return to the previous menu level, select **Back**. To exit the menu, select **Exit**.

The menus, submenus, and setting options are numbered. To access some of them use their shortcut number.

To access the menu, select **Menu**. Enter quickly, within 2 seconds, the shortcut number of the menu function you want to access. To access the menu functions in menu level 1, enter 0 and 1.

English





## Messaging



# 6. Messaging



You can read, write, send, and save text, multimedia, e-mail, audio, and flash messages. All messages are organized into folders.

characters that can be sent in a single message.

At the top of the display, you can see the message length indicator counting backwards from the maximum number of characters supported by the phone.

### ■ Text messages (SMS)

With the short message service (SMS) you can send and receive text messages, and receive messages that can contain pictures (network service).

### Write and send SMS messages

Before you can send any text or SMS e-mail message, you must save your message center number. See "Message settings", p. 31.

1. Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Create message** > **Text message**.
2. Enter the recipient's phone number in the **To:** field. To retrieve a phone number from **Contacts**, select **Add** > **Contact**. To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select **Contact group** and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > **Recently used**.

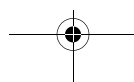
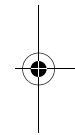
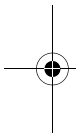
To check SMS e-mail service availability and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider. To save an e-mail address in **Contacts**, see "Save numbers and text items", p. 34.

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message.

3. Scroll down, and write your message in the **Message:** field. See "Write text", p. 15.

Longer messages is sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options like Chinese, take up more space limiting the number of

To insert a template into the message, select **Options** > **Use template**.



## M e s s a g i n g

- To send the message, select **Send**; or press the call key. See "Send a message", p. 21.

If you want to change the message type for your reply message, select **Options > Change message type**.


- To send the message, select **Send**; or press the call key.

### Read and reply to an SMS message

*1 message received*, or the number of new messages with *messages received* are shown when you have received a message.

- To view a new message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.

To read the message later, select **Menu > Messaging > Inbox**.

If more than one message is received, select the message you want to read.  is shown if you have unread messages in *Inbox*.

- To view the list of available options while reading a message, select **Options**. You can, for example, select to copy text from the beginning of a message to your phone calendar as a reminder note.

- To reply to a message, select **Reply > Text message, Multimedia, Flash message, or Audio message**.

To send a text message to an e-mail address, enter the e-mail address in the *To:* field.

Scroll down, and write your message in the *Message:* field.


See "Write text", p. 15.

### ■ SIM messages

SIM messages are text messages that are saved to your SIM card. You can copy or move those messages to the phone memory, but not vice versa. Received messages are saved to the phone memory.

To read SIM messages, select **Menu > Messaging > Options > SIM messages**.

### ■ Multimedia messages

 **Note:** Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages.

The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

To check availability and to subscribe to the multimedia messaging network service, contact your network operator or service provider. See "Multimedia message", p. 32.

A multimedia message can contain text, sound, pictures, video clips, a business card, and a calendar note. If the message is too large, the phone may not be able to receive it.

English



## Messaging



Some networks allow text messages that include an Internet address where you can view the multimedia message.

Multimedia messaging supports the following formats:

- Picture: JPEG, GIF, animated GIF, WBMP, BMP, and PNG
- Sound: scalable polyphonic MIDI (SP-MIDI), AMR audio, and monophonic ringing tones
- Video clips: .3gp format with H.263 or MPEG video (QCIF resolution), and WB or AMR audio

The phone may not support all variations of the file formats.

You cannot receive multimedia messages during a call, a game, another Java application, or an active browsing session over GSM data.

Because delivery of multimedia messages can fail for various reasons, do not rely solely upon them for essential communications.

### Write and send a multimedia message

The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

1. Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Create message** > **Multimedia**.
2. Enter your message.

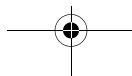
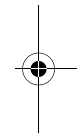
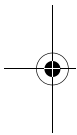
Your phone supports multimedia messages that contain several pages (slides). A message can contain a calendar note and a business card as attachments.

A slide can contain text, one image, and one sound clip; or text and a video clip. To insert a slide in the message, select **New**; or select **Options** > **Insert** > **Slide**.

To insert a file in the message, select **Insert**; or **Options** > **Insert**.

You can fetch images and video clips from the **Gallery** or to take them directly from the viewfinder, select **Options** > **Insert** > **New image** or **New video clip**.

3. To view the message before sending it, select **Options** > **Preview**.
4. To send the message, select **Send**; or press the call key. See "Send a message", p. 21.
5. Enter the recipient's phone number in the **To** field. To retrieve a phone number from **Contacts**, select **Add** > **Contact**. To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select **Contact group** and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > **Recently used**.




### Send a message

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

When you finish writing your message, to send the message, select **Send**, or press the call key. The phone saves the message in the *Outbox* folder, and the sending starts. If you select *Save sent messages* > **Yes**, the sent message is saved in the *Sent items* folder. See "General", p. 31.



**Note:** When the phone sends the message, the animated  is shown. This is an indication that the message has been sent by your device to the message center number programmed into your device. This is not an indication that the message has been received at the intended destination.

For more details about messaging services, check with your service provider.

It takes more time to send a multimedia message than to send a text message. While the message is being sent, you can use other functions on the phone. If an interruption occurs while the message is being sent, the phone tries to resend the message a

few times. If these attempts fail, the message remains in the *Outbox* folder. You can try to resend it later.

### Cancel message sending

When the phone is saving a message in the *Outbox* folder, *Sending message* or *Sending messages* is displayed. To cancel the text message sending, select **Cancel**.

To cancel the sending of the multimedia messages in the *Outbox* folder, scroll to the desired message, and select *Options* > *Cancel sending*.


### Read and reply to a multimedia message



**Important:** Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

*Multimedia message received* or the number of new messages with *messages received* is shown when you receive a new multimedia message.

1. To read the message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.

To read the message later, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Inbox*. Scroll to the message that you want to view, and select it.  is



## Messaging

shown if you have unread messages in *Inbox*.

- To view the whole message if the received message contains a presentation, select **Play**.

To view the files in the presentation or the attachments, select **Options** > *Objects* or *Attachments*.

- To reply to the message, select **Options** > *Reply* > *Text message*, *Multimedia*, *Flash message*, or *Audio message*. Write the reply message.

If you want to change the message type for your reply message, select **Options** > *Change message type*.

The new message type may not support all the content that you have added.

- To send the message, select **Send**; or press the call key. See "Send a message", p. 21.

## ■ Memory full

When you are receiving a message, and the memory for the messages is full, *Memory full. Unable to receive messages* is shown. To first delete old messages, select **OK** > **Yes** and the folder. Scroll to the desired message, and select **Delete**. If one or more messages are marked, select **Mark**. Mark all the messages you want to

delete, and select **Options** > *Delete marked*.

## ■ Folders

The phone saves received messages in the *Inbox* folder.

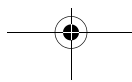
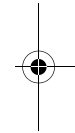
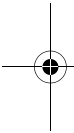
Messages that have not yet been sent are saved in the *Outbox* folder.

To set the phone to save the sent messages in the *Sent items* folder, see *Save sent messages* in "General", p. 31.

To save the message that you are writing and want to send later in the *Drafts* folder, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Drafts*.

You can move your messages to the *Saved items* folder. To organize your *Saved items* subfolders, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Saved items* > *Saved messages* or a folder you added. To add a new folder for your messages, select **Options** > *Add folder*. To delete or rename a folder, scroll to the desired folder, and select **Options** > *Delete folder* or *Rename folder*.

Your phone has templates. To create a new template, save or copy a message as a template. To access the template list, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Saved items* > *Templates*.



## Flash messages

Flash messages are text messages that are instantly displayed upon reception. Flash messages are not automatically saved.

### Write a flash message

Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Create message** > **Flash message**. Enter the recipient's phone number in the **To:** field. Write your message in the **Message:** field. The maximum length of a flash message is 70 characters. To send the message, select **Send**.

### Receive a flash message

A received flash message is indicated with the text **Message:** and a few words from the beginning of the message. To read the message, select **Read**. To extract phone numbers, e-mail addresses, and Web site addresses from the current message, select **Options** > **Use detail**.

## Audio messages

With this menu, use the multimedia message service to create and send a voice message in a convenient way. Multimedia messaging service must be activated before you can use audio messages.

### Create an audio message

1. Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Create message** > **Audio message**. The recorder opens. To use the recorder, see "Voice recorder", p. 58.
2. To view the available options, select **Options**.
3. Enter the recipient's phone number in the **To:** field. To retrieve a phone number from **Contacts**, select **Add** > **Contact**. To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select **Contact group** and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > **Recently used**.
4. To send the message, select **Send**.

### Receive an audio message

When your phone receives audio messages, the number of messages and the text **messages received** is shown. To open the message, select **Play**; or if more than one message is received, select **Show** > **Play**. To listen to the message later, select **Exit**. Select **Options** to see the available options.

## Messaging

### ■ Instant messaging



**Note:** Some of the features mentioned in this user guide may not be available in your product due to your subscription. ¶

Instant messaging (IM) (network service) is a way to send short, simple text messages to online users, delivered over TCP/IP protocols.

Before you can use instant messaging, you must subscribe to the service.

To check the availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider, from whom you also receive your unique ID, password, and settings.

To set the required settings for the instant messaging service, see *Connection settings* in "Access the instant messaging menu", p. 24.

The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the instant messaging service.

While you are connected to the instant messaging service, you can use the other functions of the phone, and the instant messaging conversation remains active in the background.

Depending on the network, the active instant messaging conversation may consume the phone battery faster, and you may need to connect the phone to a charger.

### Access the instant messaging menu

To access the *Instant messages* menu while still offline, select **Menu** > *Instant messages*. If more than one set of connection settings for instant messaging service is available, select the desired one. If there is only one set defined, it is selected automatically.

The following options are shown:

*Login* – to connect to the instant messaging service. To set the phone to automatically connect to the instant messaging service when you switch on the phone, select **Menu** > *Instant messages*, connect to the instant messaging service, and select *My settings* > *Automatic login* > *On phone start-up*.

*Saved conversations* – to view, erase, or rename the conversations that you saved during an instant messaging session

*Connection settings* – to edit the settings needed for messaging and presence connection

### Connect to instant messaging

To connect to the instant messaging service, access the *Instant messages* menu, select the desired instant messaging service if needed, and select *Login*. When the phone has



## Messaging



successfully connected, *Logged in* is displayed.



To disconnect from the instant messaging service, select *Logout*.


### Start an instant messaging conversation

Open the *Instant messages* menu, and connect to the instant messaging service. You can start a conversation in different ways:


- Select *Conversations*. The list of new and read messaging sessions or invitations to instant messaging during the active conversation is displayed. Scroll to a message or an invitation, and select *Open*.



 indicates new and  read instant messages.


 indicates new and  read group messages.


 indicates invitations.

The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the instant messaging service.

- Select *IM contacts*. The contacts that you added to the list are displayed. Scroll to the contact with whom you would like to start instant messaging, and select *Chat*, or if  is shown next to a contact, select *Open*.

 indicates an online contact and  an offline contact in the contact memory of the phone.

 indicates a blocked contact. See "Block and unblock messages", p. 27.

 indicates that you have received a new message from a contact.

You can add contacts to the list. See "Contacts for instant messaging", p. 27.

- Select *Groups > Public groups* (dimmed if groups are not supported by the network). The list of bookmarks to public groups provided by the network operator or service provider is displayed. To start a conversation, scroll to a group, and select *Join*. Enter the screen name that you want to use as a nickname in the conversation. When you have successfully joined the group conversation, you can start a group conversation. You can also create a private group. See "Groups", p. 27.
- Select *Search > Users or Groups* to search for other instant messaging users or public groups on the network by phone number, screen name, e-mail address, or name. If you select *Groups*, you can search for a group by a member in

English



## Messaging



the group or by group name, topic, or ID.

To start the conversation when you have found the user or the group that you want, select **Options** > **Chat** or **Join group**.

- Start a conversation from Contacts. See "View subscribed names", p. 37.

### Instant messaging invitation

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the instant messaging service and you receive a new invitation, *New invitation received* is displayed. To read it, select **Read**. If more than one invitation is received, scroll to an invitation, and select **Open**.

To join the private group conversation, select **Accept**. Enter the screen name that you want to use as a nickname in the conversation.

To reject or delete the invitation, select **Options** > **Reject** or **Delete**. You can write an explanation for the rejection.

### Read a received instant message

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the instant messaging service and you receive a new message that is not a message associated with an active conversation, *New instant*

*message* is displayed. To read it, select **Read**.

If more than one message is received, the number of messages, followed by *new instant messages*, is displayed. Select **Read**, scroll to a message, and select **Open**.


New messages received during an active conversation are held in *Instant messages* > *Conversations*. If you receive a message from someone who is not in *IM contacts*, the sender ID is displayed. If the sender is in the phone memory and the phone recognizes it, the name of the person is displayed.

To save a new contact that is not in the phone memory, select **Options** > **Save contact**.

### Join an instant messaging conversation

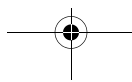
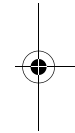
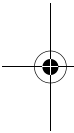
To join or start a conversation, select **Write** or start writing.



**Tip:** If you receive a new message during a conversation from a person who is not taking part in the current conversation,  is displayed, and the phone sounds an alert tone.

Write your message. To send it, select **Send**, or press the call key.

The message stays on the display, and the reply message appears below your message.





### Edit your availability status

1. Open the *Instant messages* menu, and connect to the instant messaging service.
2. To view and edit your own availability information or screen name, select *My settings*.
3. To allow all the other instant messaging users to see when you are online, select *Availability > Available for all*.

To allow only the contacts on your instant messaging contact list to see when you are online, select *Availability > Available for contacts*.

To appear as being offline, select *Availability > Appear offline*.

When you are connected to the instant messaging service,  indicates that you are online and  that you are not visible to others.

### Contacts for instant messaging

To add contacts to the instant messaging contacts list, do the following:

1. Connect to the instant messaging service, and select *IM contacts*.
2. Select *Options > Add contact*, or if you have no contacts added, select *Add*. Select *Enter ID manually*, *Search from server*, *Copy from*

*server*, or *By mobile number*.

When the contact is successfully added, the phone confirms it.

3. Scroll to a contact, and to start a conversation, select *Chat*.

### Block and unblock messages

To block messages, connect to the instant messaging service, and select *Conversations > IM contacts*, or join or start a conversation. Scroll to the contact from whom you want to block incoming messages, and select *Options > Block contact > OK*.

To unblock messages, connect to the instant messaging service, and select *Blocked list*. Scroll to the contact from whom you want to unblock the messages, and select *Unblock*.

You can also unblock messages from the contact list.

### Groups

You can create your own private groups for an instant messaging conversation, or use the public groups provided by the service provider. The private groups exist only during an instant messaging conversation. The groups are saved on the server of the service provider. If the server you are logged into does not support group services, all group-related menus are dimmed.



## Messaging

### Public groups

You can bookmark public groups that your service provider may maintain. Connect to the instant messaging service, and select **Groups > Public groups**. Scroll to a group to which you want to chat, and select **Join**. If you are not in the group, write your screen name as your nickname for the group. To delete a group from your group list, select **Options > Delete group**.

To search for a group, select **Groups > Search groups**. You can search for a group by a member in the group or by group name, topic, or ID.

### Create a private group

Connect to the instant messaging service, and select **Groups > Create group**. Enter the name for the group and the screen name that you want to use. Mark the private group members in the contacts list, and write an invitation.

## E-mail application

The e-mail application uses a packet data connection (network service) to allow you to access your e-mail account from your phone when you are not in the office or at home.

This e-mail application is different from the SMS e-mail function. To use the e-mail function on your phone, you need a compatible e-mail system.

You can write, send, and read e-mail with your phone. You can also save and delete the e-mail on a compatible PC. Your phone supports POP3 and IMAP4 e-mail servers.

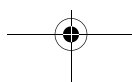
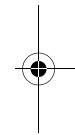
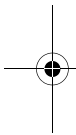
Before you can send and retrieve any e-mail messages, you must do the following:

- Obtain a new e-mail account or use your current account. To check the availability of your e-mail account, contact your e-mail service provider.
- Check your e-mail settings with your network operator or e-mail service provider. You may receive the e-mail configuration settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service", p. xi. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration", p. 49. To activate the e-mail settings, select **Menu > Messaging > Message settings > E-mail messages**. See "E-mail", p. 33.

This application does not support keypad tones.

### Write and send an e-mail

You can write your e-mail message before connecting to the e-mail service, or connect to the service first, and then write and send your e-mail.



## Messaging

1. Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **E-mail** > **Create e-mail**.
2. Enter the recipient's e-mail address, and select **OK**.
3. Write a subject for the e-mail, and select **OK**.
4. Write the e-mail message. See "Write text", p. 15.  
To attach a file to the e-mail, select **Options** > **Attach** and a file from **Gallery**.
5. To send the e-mail message immediately, select **Send** > **Send now**.

To save the e-mail in the **Outbox** folder to be sent later, select **Send** > **Send later**.

To edit or continue writing your e-mail later, select **Options** > **Save draft**. The e-mail is saved in **Other folders** > **Drafts**.


To send the e-mail later, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **E-mail** > **Options** > **Send now** or **Retrieve and send**.

### Download e-mail

1. To access the e-mail application, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **E-mail**.
2. To download e-mail messages that have been sent to your e-mail account, select **Retrieve**.

To download new e-mail messages and to send e-mail that has been saved in the **Outbox** folder, select **Options** > **Retrieve and send**.

To first download the headings of the new e-mail messages that have been sent to your e-mail account, select **Options** > **Check new e-mail**. Then, to download the selected e-mail, mark the desired ones, and select **Options** > **Retrieve**.

3. Select the new message in **Inbox**. To view it later, select **Back**.  indicates an unread message.

### Read and reply to e-mail



**Important:** Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

1. Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **E-mail** > **Inbox** and the desired message.
2. While reading the message, select **Options** to view the available options.
3. To reply to an e-mail, select **Reply** > **Original text** or **Empty screen**. To reply to many, select **Options** > **Reply to all**. Confirm or edit the e-mail address and subject, then write your reply.

English



## Messaging

- To send the message, select [Send](#) > [Send now](#).

### E-mail folders

Your phone saves e-mail that you have downloaded from your e-mail account in the [Inbox](#) folder. [Other folders](#) contains the following folders: [Drafts](#) for saving unfinished e-mail, [Archive](#) for organizing and saving your e-mail, [Outbox](#) for saving e-mail that has not been sent, and [Sent items](#) for saving e-mail that has been sent.

To manage the folders and their e-mail content, select [Options](#) > [Manage folder](#).

### Delete e-mail messages


Select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [E-mail](#) > [Options](#) > [Manage folder](#) and the desired folder. Mark the messages that you want to delete, and select [Options](#) > [Delete](#).

Deleting an e-mail from your phone does not delete it from the e-mail server. To set the phone to delete the e-mail also from the e-mail server, select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [E-mail](#) > [Options](#) > [Extra settings](#) > [Leave copy](#) > [Delete retrieved msgs](#).

### Voice messages

The voice mailbox is a network service and you may need to subscribe to it. For more information and for your voice mailbox number, contact your service provider.

To call your voice mailbox, select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [Voice messages](#) > [Listen to voice messages](#). To enter, search for, or edit your voice mailbox number, select [Voice mailbox number](#).

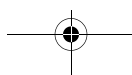
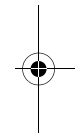
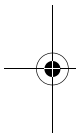
If supported by the network,  indicates new voice messages. To call your voice mailbox number, select [Listen](#).

### Info messages

With the [Info messages](#) network service, you can receive messages on various topics from your service provider. To check availability, topics, and the relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider.

### Service commands

Select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [Service commands](#). Write and send service requests (also known as USSD commands), such as activation commands for network services, to your service provider.



## Messaging

### Delete messages

To delete messages one by one, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Delete messages** > **By message** and the folder from which you want to delete messages. Scroll to the desired message, and select **Delete**. If one or more messages are marked, select **Mark**. Mark all the messages you want to delete, and select **Options** > **Delete marked**.

To delete all messages from a folder, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Delete messages** > **By folder** and the folder from which you want to delete the messages. Depending on the folder, the phone asks if you want to delete the messages. To delete, select **Yes**. Otherwise, if the folder contains unread messages or messages which are waiting to be sent, the phone asks whether you want to keep them. To keep these messages, select **Yes**.

To delete all messages from all folders, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Delete messages** > **All messages** > **Yes**.

### Message settings

#### General

General settings are common for text and multimedia messages.

Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Message settings** > **General settings** and from the following options:

**Save sent messages** > **Yes** – to set the phone to save the sent messages in the **Sent items** folder

**Font size** – to select the font size used in messages

**Graphical smileys** > **Yes** – to set the phone to replace character-based smileys with graphical ones

#### Text message and SMS e-mail

The text message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of messages.

Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Message settings** > **Text messages** and from the following options:

**Delivery reports** > **Yes** – to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service)

**Message centres** > **Add centre** – to set the phone number and name of the message center that is required for sending text messages. You receive this number from your service provider. If you select **SIM message centre**, you can view the SIM message center information.

**Message centre in use** – to select the message center in use

English

## Messaging

*E-mail message centres* > *Add centre* – to set the phone numbers and name of the e-mail center for sending SMS e-mails. If you select *SIM e-mail centre*, you can view the SIM e-mail center information.

*E-mail centre in use* – to select the SMS e-mail message center in use

*Message validity* – to select the length of time for which the network attempts to deliver your message

*Messages sent via* – to select the format of the messages to be sent: *Text*, *Paging*, or *Fax* (network service)

*Use packet data* > *Yes* – to set GPRS or WCDMA as the preferred SMS bearer

*Character support* > *Full* – to select all characters in the messages to be sent as viewed

*Reply via same centre* > *Yes* – to allow the recipient of your message to send you a reply using your message center (network service)

### Multimedia message

The message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of multimedia messages.

You may receive the configuration settings for multimedia messaging as a configuration message.

See "Configuration settings service", p. xi. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration", p. 49.

Select *Menu* > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *Multimedia messages* and from the following options:

*Delivery reports* > *Yes* – to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service)

*Default slide timing* – to define the default time between slides in multimedia messages

*Allow multimedia receipt.* – to receive or block the multimedia message, select *Yes* or *No*. If you select *In home network*, you cannot receive multimedia messages when outside your home network. The default setting of the multimedia message service is generally *In home network*.

*Incoming multimed. msgs.* – to allow the reception of multimedia messages automatically, manually after being prompted, or to reject the reception. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia receipt.* is set to *No*.

*Allow adverts* – to receive or reject advertisements. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia receipt.* is set to *No*, or *Incoming multimed. msgs.* is set to *Reject*.

*Configuration settings* > *Configuration* – only the configurations that support multimedia messaging are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal configuration* for multimedia messaging. Select *Account* and a multimedia messaging service



M e s s a g i n g

account contained in the active configuration settings.

### E-mail

The settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of e-mail.

You may receive the configuration settings for the e-mail application as a configuration message.

See "Configuration settings service", p. xi. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration", p. 49.

To activate the settings for the e-mail application, select **Menu** >

**Messaging** > **Message settings** > **E-mail messages** and from the following options:

**Configuration** – Select the set that you want to activate.

**Account** – Select an account provided by the service provider.

**My name** – Enter your name or nickname.

**E-mail address** – Enter your e-mail address.

**Include signature** – You can define a signature that is automatically added to the end of your e-mail when you write your message.

**Reply-to address** – Enter the e-mail address to which you want the replies to be sent.

**SMTP user name** – Enter the name that you want to use for outgoing mail.

**SMTP password** – Enter the password that you want to use for outgoing mail.

**Display terminal window** – Select **Yes** to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.

**Incoming server type** – Select **POP3** or **IMAP4**, depending on the type of e-mail system that you are using.

If both types are supported, select **IMAP4**.

**Incoming mail settings** – Select available options for **POP3** or **IMAP4**.

English

## Contacts


# 7. Contacts



You can save names and phone numbers (contacts) in the phone memory and in the SIM card memory.

The phone memory may save contacts with additional details, such as various phone numbers and text items.

You can also save an image or a video clip for a limited number of contacts. You can also use the video clip saved with a contact as ringing tone for the contact.

The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them. The contacts saved in the SIM card memory are indicated by .

### ■ Search for a contact


Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Names**. Scroll through the list of contacts, or enter the first characters of the name you are searching for.

### ■ Save names and phone numbers

Names and numbers are saved in the used memory. To save a name and phone number, select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Names** > **Options** > **Add new contact**. Enter the last name, first name, and the phone number.

### ■ Save numbers and text items

In the phone memory for contacts you can save different types of phone numbers, and short text items per name.

The first number you save is automatically set as the default number, and it is indicated with a frame around the number type indicator (for example, .

When you select a name from contacts (for example, to make a call), the default number is used unless you select another number.

1. Make sure that the memory in use is *Phone* or *Phone and SIM*.
2. Search for the contact to which you want to add a new number or text item, and select **Details** > **Options** > **Add detail**.
3. To add a number, select *Number* and a number type.

To add another detail, select a text type, an image or a video clip from *Gallery*, or a new image.

To search for an ID from the server of your service provider if you have connected to the presence service, select *User ID* > **Search**. See "My

presence", p. 35. If only one ID is found, it is automatically saved. Otherwise, to save the ID, select **Options** > **Save**. To enter the ID, select **Enter ID manually**. Enter the ID, and select **OK** to save it.

To change the number type, scroll to the desired number, and select **Options** > **Change type**. To set the selected number as the default number, select **Set as default**.

4. Enter the number or text item; to save it, select **Save**.

### ■ Copy contacts

Search for the contact you want to copy, and select **Options** > **Copy**. You can copy names and phone numbers from the phone contact memory to the SIM card memory, or vice versa. The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them.

### ■ Edit contact details

Search for the contact you want to edit, and select **Details**. To edit a name, number, text item, or to change the image, select **Options** > **Edit**. You cannot edit an ID when it is on the **IM contacts** or **Subscribed names** list.

### ■ Delete contacts

To delete all the contacts and the details attached to them from the phone or SIM card memory, select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Delete all contacts** > **From phone memory** or **From SIM card**. Confirm with the security code.

To delete a contact, search for the desired contact, and select **Options** > **Delete contact**.

To delete a number, text item, or an image attached to the contact, search for the contact, and select **Details**. Scroll to the desired detail, and select **Options** > **Delete** > **Delete number**, **Delete detail**, or **Delete image**. Deleting an image from contacts does not delete it from **Gallery**.

### ■ My presence



**Note:** Some of the features mentioned in this user guide may not be available in your product due to your subscription. ⓘ

With the presence service (network service) you can share your presence status with other users with compatible devices and access to the service, such as your family, friends, and colleagues. Presence status includes your availability, status message, and personal logo. Other users who have access to the



## Contacts



service and who request your information are able to see your status. The requested information is shown in *Subscribed names* in the viewers' *Contacts* menu. You can personalize the information that you want to share with others and control who can see your status.

Before you can use presence, you must subscribe to the service. To check the availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider, from whom you also receive your unique ID, password, and the settings for the service. See "Configuration", p. 49.

While you are connected to the presence service, you can use the other functions of the phone, and the presence service is active in the background. If you disconnect from the service, your presence status is shown for a certain amount of time to viewers, depending on the service provider.

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *My presence* and from the following options:

*Connect to 'My presence'* or *Disconnect from service* – to connect to or disconnect from the service

*View my presence* > *Private presence* or *Public presence* – to view your presence status

*Edit my presence* > *My availability*, *My presence message*, *My presence logo*, or *Show to* – to change your presence status

*My viewers* > *Current viewers*, *Private list*, or *Blocked list* – to view the persons who are subscribed to or blocked from your presence information

*Settings* > *Show pres. in standby*, *Synchronise with profiles*, *Connection type*, or *IM and my presence sett.*

### ■ Subscribed names

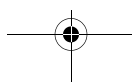
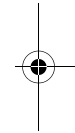
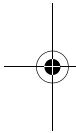
You can create a list of contacts whose presence status information you want to be aware of. You can view the information if it is allowed by the contacts and the network. To view these subscribed names, scroll through the contacts, or use the *Subscribed names* menu.

Ensure that the memory in use is *Phone* or *Phone and SIM*.

To connect to the presence service, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *My presence* > *Connect to 'My presence'*.

### Add contacts to the subscribed names

1. Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Subscribed names*. If you have not connected to the presence service,



## Contacts

the phone asks if you want to connect now.

- If you have no contacts on your list, select **Add**. Otherwise, select **Options** > **Subscribe new**. Your list of contacts is shown.
- Select a contact from the list. If the contact has a saved ID, the contact is added to the subscribed names list. If there is more than one ID, select one of them. After subscription to the contact, **Subscription activated** is shown.



**Tip:** To subscribe to a contact from the **Contacts** list, search for the contact you want, and select **Details** > **Options** > **Request presence** > **As subscription**.

If you only want to view the presence information but not to subscribe to a contact, select **Request presence** > **One time only**.




### View subscribed names


To view the presence information, see also "Search for a contact", p. 34.

- Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Subscribed names**.

The status information of the first contact on the subscribed names list is displayed. The information that the person wants to make

available to others may include text and an icon.

, , or  indicates that the person is available, not visible to others, or not available.

 indicates that the person's presence information is not available.

- Select **Options** > **View details** to view the details of the selected contact; or select **Options** > **Subscribe new**, **Send message**, **Send business card**, or **Unsubscribe**.

### Unsubscribe a contact

To unsubscribe a contact from the **Contacts** list, select the contact and **Options** > **Unsubscribe** > **OK**.

To unsubscribe from the **Subscribed names** menu, see "View subscribed names", p. 37.

### Business cards

You can send and receive a person's contact information from a compatible device that supports the vCard standard as a business card.

To send a business card, search for the contact whose information you want to send, and select **Details** > **Options** > **Send business card** > **Via multimedia**, **Via text message**, **Via infrared**, or **Via Bluetooth**.

English



## Contacts

When you receive a business card, select **Show** > **Save** to save the business card in the phone memory. To discard the business card, select **Exit** > **Yes**.

### ■ Settings

Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Settings** and from the following options:

**Memory in use** – to select the SIM card or phone memory for your contacts. Select **Phone and SIM** to recall names and number from both memories. In that case, when you save names and numbers, they are saved in the phone memory.

**Contacts view** – to select how the names and numbers in **Contacts** are displayed

**Name display** – to select whether the contact's first or last name is displayed first

**Font size** – to set the font size for the list of contacts

**Memory status** – to view the free and used memory capacity

### ■ Groups

Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Groups** to arrange the names and phone numbers saved in the memory into caller groups with different ringing tones and group images.

### ■ Speed dials

To assign a number to a speed-dialing key, select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Speed dials**, and scroll to the speed-dialing number that you want.

Select **Assign**, or if a number has already been assigned to the key, select **Options** > **Change**.

Select **Search** and the contact you want to assign. If the **Speed dialing** function is off, the phone asks whether you want to activate it. See also **Speed dialing** in "Call", p. 48.

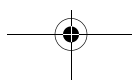
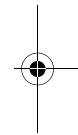
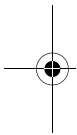
To make a call using the speed-dialing keys, see "Speed dialing", p. 11.

### ■ Service and my numbers

Select **Menu** > **Contacts** and from the following options:

**Service numbers** – to call the service numbers of your service provider if the numbers are included on your SIM card (network service)

**My numbers** – to view the phone numbers assigned to your SIM card. This is only shown if the numbers are included on your SIM card.



## 8. Call register

To view the information on your calls, select **Menu** > **Log** > **Missed calls**, **Received calls**, or **Dialled numbers**.

To view your recent missed and received calls and the dialed numbers chronologically, select **Call log**. To view the contacts to whom you most recently sent messages, select **Message recipients**.

To view the approximate information on your recent communications, select **Menu** > **Log** > **Call duration**, **Packet data counter**, or **Packet data timer**.

To view how many text and multimedia messages you have sent and received, select **Menu** > **Log** > **Message counter**.



**Note:** The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.



**Note:** Some timers, including the life timer, may be reset during service or software upgrades.

English



## Settings



# 9. Settings



### ■ Profiles

Your phone has various setting groups, called profiles, for which you can customize the phone tones for different events and environments.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Profiles** and the desired profile. Select from the following options:

**Activate** – to activate the selected profile

**Personalise** – to personalize the profile. Select the setting you want to change, and make the changes.

To change your presence status information, select **My presence** > **My availability** or **My presence message**.

The **My presence** menu is available if you select **Synchronise with profiles** > **On**. See "My presence", p. 35.

**Timed** – to set the profile to be active until a certain time up to 24 hours, and set the end time. When the time set for the profile expires, the previous profile that was not timed becomes active.

### ■ Themes

A theme contains many elements for personalizing your phone, such as

wallpaper, screen saver, color scheme, and a ringing tone.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Themes** and from the following options:

**Select theme** – to set a theme in your phone. A list of folders in **Gallery** opens. Open the **Themes** folder, and select a theme.

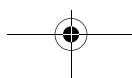
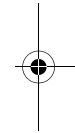
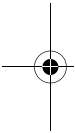
**Theme downloads** – to open a list of links to download more themes

### ■ Tones

You can change the settings of the selected active profile.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Tones** > **Incoming call alert**, **Ringling tone**, **Ringling volume**, **Vibrating alert**, **Push to talk settings**, **Message alert tone**, **Instant msg. alert tone**, **Keypad tones**, or **other tones**. You can find the same settings in the **Profiles** menu; see "Profiles", p. 40.

To set the phone to ring only upon calls from phone numbers that belong to a selected caller group, select **Alert for**. Scroll to the caller group you want or **All calls**, and select **Mark**.





## Display

With display settings you can personalize your phone display view.

### Standby settings

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Display** > **Standby mode settings** and from the following options:

**Active standby** > **My active standby** – to display the active standby. Select **Options** and from the following options:

- **Personalise** – to change the content.
- **Organise** – to reorganize the content on the display
- **Enabling active standby** – to change the key for accessing the navigation mode. The same setting is also in the **My shortcuts** menu. See "Enabling active standby", p. 42.

**Wallpaper** – to set your phone to display an image or a slide as wallpaper when the phone is in the standby mode. Select **Wallpapers** > **Image** or **Slide set**, an image or a slide from **Gallery**, and **Options** > **Set as wallpaper**. To download more graphics, select **Graphic downloads**.

**Standby font colour** – to select the color for the texts on the display in the standby mode

**Navigation key icons** – to set the scroll key icons that are shown in the standby mode

**Operator logo** – to set your phone to display or hide the operator logo

**Cell info display** > **On** – to receive information from the network operator depending on the network cell used (network service)

### Screen saver

To select a screen saver from **Gallery**, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Display** > **Screen saver**. Select **Screen savers** > **Image**, **Slide set**, **Video clip**, or **Open Camera**. To download more screen savers, select **Graphic downloads**.

To select the time after which the screen saver is activated, select **Time-out**. To activate the screen saver, select **On**.

### Power saver

To save some battery power, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Display** > **Power saver**. A digital clock is displayed when no function of the phone is used for a certain time.

### Font size

To set the font size for reading and writing messages, and viewing contacts and Web pages, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Display** > **Font size**.



## Settings

### ■ Time and date

To change the time and date settings, and to set the phone to show or hide the time and date in the standby mode, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Time and date** > **Clock, Date**, or **Auto-update of date/time** (network service).

### ■ My shortcuts

With personal shortcuts you get quick access to often used functions of the phone.

#### Left selection key

To select a function from the list for the left selection key, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **My shortcuts** > **Left selection key**. See also "Standby mode", p. 7.

To activate a function in the standby mode if the left selection key is **Go to**, select **Go to** and the desired function on your personal shortcut list. Select **Options** and from the following options:

**Select options** – to add a function to the shortcut list, or to remove one. Scroll to the function, and select **Mark** or **Unmark**.

**Organise** – to rearrange the functions on your personal shortcut list. Scroll to the function you want to move, and select **Move**. Scroll to where you want to move the function, and select **OK**.

#### Right selection key

To select a function from the list for the right selection key, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **My shortcuts** > **Right selection key**. See also "Standby mode", p. 7.

#### Navigation key

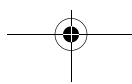
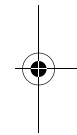
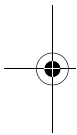
To select shortcut functions for the scroll keys, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **My shortcuts** > **Navigation key**. Scroll to the desired key, select **Change** and a function from the list. To remove a shortcut function from the key, select **(empty)**. To reassign a function for the key, select **Assign**. See "Standby mode shortcuts", p. 9.


#### Enabling active standby

To select the key to access the active standby navigation mode, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **My shortcuts** > **Enabling active standby** > **Navigation key up**, **Navigation key down**, or **Navigation key up/down**.

#### Voice commands

You can call contacts and carry out phone functions by saying voice commands. Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see **Voice playback language** in "Phone", p. 49.



To select the phone functions to activate with a voice commands, select **Menu > Settings > My shortcuts > Voice commands** and a folder. Scroll to a function.  indicates that the voice tag is activated. To activate the voice tag, select **Add**. To play the activated voice command, select **Play**. To use voice commands, see "Enhanced voice dialing", p. 11.

To manage the voice commands, scroll to a phone function, and select from the following options:

**Edit** or **Remove** – to change or deactivate the voice command of the selected function

**Add all** or **Remove all** – to activate or deactivate voice commands to all functions in the voice commands list. **Add all** or **Remove all** is not shown if all voice commands are active or inactive.

### ■ Connectivity

You can connect the phone to a compatible device using an infrared, Bluetooth wireless technology, or USB data cable (CA-53 or DKU-2) connection. You can also define the settings for packet data dial-up connections.

### Bluetooth wireless technology

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 2.0 supporting the following profiles: hands-free, headset, object push profile, file transfer profile, dial-up networking profile, SIM access profile and serial port profile. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.

There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

Bluetooth technology allows you to connect the phone to a compatible Bluetooth device within 10 meters (32 feet). Since devices using Bluetooth technology communicate using radio waves, your phone and the other devices do not need to be in direct line-of-sight, although the connection can be subject to interference from






## Settings

obstructions such as walls or from other electronic devices.

### Set up a Bluetooth connection

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Bluetooth** and from the following options:

**Bluetooth** > **On** or **Off** – to activate or deactivate the Bluetooth function.

 indicates an active Bluetooth connection.

**Search for audio enhanc.** – to search for compatible Bluetooth audio devices. Select the device that you want to connect to the phone.

**Paired devices** – to search for any Bluetooth device in range. Select **New** to list any Bluetooth device in range. Scroll to a device, and select **Pair**.

Enter the Bluetooth passcode of the device to associate (pair) the device to your phone. You must only give this passcode when you connect to the device for the first time. Your phone connects to the device, and you can start data transfer.

### Bluetooth wireless connection

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Bluetooth**. To check which Bluetooth connection is currently active, select **Active devices**.

To view a list of Bluetooth devices that are currently paired with the phone, select **Paired devices**.

Select **Options** to access available options depending on the status of the device and the Bluetooth connection. Select **Connect** > **Assign short name** or **Auto-conn. without conf.**

### Bluetooth settings

To define how your phone is shown to other Bluetooth devices, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Bluetooth** > **Bluetooth settings** > **My phone's visibility** or **My phone's name**.

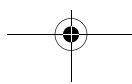
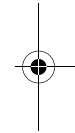
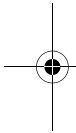
Operating the phone in hidden mode is a safer way to avoid malicious software.

Do not accept Bluetooth connectivity from sources you do not trust.

As another alternative – switch off the Bluetooth functionality. This will not affect other functionalities of the phone.

### Infrared

You can set up the phone to send and receive data through its infrared (IR) port. To use an IR connection, the device with which you want to establish a connection must be IrDA compliant. You can send or receive data to or from a compatible phone or



data device (for example, a computer) through the IR port of your phone.

Do not point the IR (infrared) beam at anyone's eye or allow it to interfere with other IR devices. This device is a Class 1 laser product.

When sending or receiving data, ensure that the IR ports of the sending and receiving devices are pointing at each other and that there are no obstructions between the devices.

To activate the IR port of your phone, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Infrared**.

To deactivate the IR connection, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Infrared**. When the phone displays **Deactivate infrared?**, select **Yes**.

If data transfer is not started within 2 minutes after the activation of the IR port, the connection is canceled and must be started again.

IR connection indicator

When **IR** is shown continuously, the IR connection is activated, and your phone is ready to send or receive data through its IR port.

When **IR** blinks, your phone is trying to connect to the other device, or a connection has been lost.

## Packet data

WCDMA and general packet radio service (GPRS) are network services that allow mobile phones to send and receive data over an Internet protocol (IP)-based network. WCDMA and GPRS are data bearers that enable wireless access to data networks such as the Internet.

Enhanced GPRS (EGPRS) is similar to GPRS but enables faster connections. For more information on availability of EGPRS and data transfer speed, contact your network operator or service provider.

The applications that may use WCDMA or (E)GPRS are MMS, video streaming, browsing sessions, e-mail, remote SyncML, Java application downloading, and the PC dial-up.

When you have selected GPRS as a data bearer, the phone uses EGPRS instead of GPRS if this is available in the network. You cannot select between EGPRS and GPRS, but for some applications you may be able to select GPRS or **GSM data** (circuit switched data, CSD).



## Packet data connection



Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Packet data** > **Packet data connection**, and from the following options:

English



## Settings

- **Always online** to set the phone to automatically register to a packet data network when you switch on the phone.  or  indicates that the packet data service is available.

If you receive a call or a text message, or make a call during a packet data connection,  or  indicates that the packet data connection is suspended (on hold).

- **When needed** to register and establish a packet data connection when an application using packet data needs it, and to close the connection when you end the application.

(APN) to establish a connection to an EGPRS network, and select **OK**.

You can also set the EGPRS dial-up service settings (access point name) on your PC using the Nokia Modem Options software. See "Nokia PC Suite", p. 80. If you have set the settings both on your PC and on your phone, the PC settings are used.

## Data transfer

Synchronize your calendar, contacts data, and notes with another compatible device (for example, a mobile phone), a compatible PC, or a remote Internet server (network service).

### Partner list

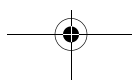
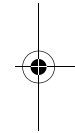
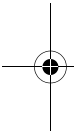
To copy or synchronize data from your phone, the name of the device and the settings must be in the list of partners in transfer contacts. If you receive data from another device (for example, a compatible mobile phone), the partner is automatically added to the list, using the contact data from the other device. **Server synchronisation** and **PC synchronisation** are the original items in the list.

To add a new partner to the list (for example a new device), select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Data transfer** > **Options** > **Add transfer contact** > **Phone synchronisation** or

## Packet data settings

You can connect the phone using Bluetooth wireless technology, infrared, or USB data cable connection to a compatible PC and use the phone as a modem to enable EGPRS connectivity from the PC.

To define the settings for EGPRS connections from your PC, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Packet data** > **Packet data settings** > **Active access point**, and activate the access point you want to use. Select **Edit active access point** > **Alias for access point**, enter a name to change the access point settings, and select **OK**. Select **Packet data access point**, enter the access point name



## Settings

*Phone copy*, and enter the settings according to the transfer type.

To edit the copy and synchronize settings, select a contact from the partner list and **Options** > **Edit**.

To delete a partner, select a contact from the partner list and **Options** > **Delete**, and confirm **Delete transfer contact?**. You cannot delete *Server synchronisation* or *PC synchronisation*.

### Data transfer with a compatible device

For synchronization, Bluetooth wireless technology or infrared is used. The other device is in the standby mode.

To start data transfer, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Data transfer** and the transfer partner from the list, other than *Server synchronisation* or *PC synchronisation*.

According to the settings, the selected data is copied or synchronized.

The other device also must be activated for receiving data.

### Data transfer without SIM card

Your phone allows data transfer when the SIM card is not inserted.

Switch on your phone with no SIM card inserted, and select **Transfer** and from the following options:

*Send data* – to select a contact, other than *Server synchronisation* and *PC synchronisation*, from the partner list to transfer data from your phone.

The phone starts a synchronization or copy session.

*Receive data* > *Via Bluetooth* or *Via infrared* – to receive data from the other phone

### Synchronize from a compatible PC

Before you synchronize data from calendar, notes, and contacts from a compatible PC, you must install the Nokia PC Suite software of your phone on the PC. Use Bluetooth wireless technology, infrared, or a USB data cable for the synchronization, and start the synchronization from the PC.

### Synchronize from a server

To use a remote Internet server, you must subscribe to a synchronization service. For more information and the settings required for this service, contact your service provider. You may receive the settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service", p. xi and "Configuration", p. 49.

If you have saved data on the remote Internet server, to synchronize your phone, start the synchronization from your phone.

English



## Settings

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Data transfer** > **Server synchronisation**. Depending on the settings, select **Initialising synchronisation** or **Initialising copy**.

Synchronizing for the first time or after an interrupted synchronization may take up to 30 minutes to complete, if the contacts or calendar are full.

### USB data cable

You can use the USB data cable to transfer data between the memory card inserted in the phone and a compatible PC or a printer supporting PictBridge. You can also use the USB data cable with Nokia PC Suite.

To activate the memory card for data transfer or picture printing, connect the USB data cable; when the phone displays **USB data cable connected**, select **mode**, select **OK**. Select from the following modes:

**Default mode** — to use the cable for PC Suite

To change the USB mode, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **USB data cable** > **Default mode**, **Printing**, or **Data storage**.

### ■ Call

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Call** and from the following options:

**Call divert** — to divert your incoming calls (network service). You may not be able to divert your calls if some call barring functions are active. See **Call barring service** in "Security", p. 50.

**Automatic redial** > **On** — to make a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt

**Speed dialling** > **On** — to dial the names and phone numbers assigned to the speed-dialling keys 3 to 9, press and hold the corresponding number key

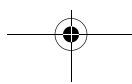
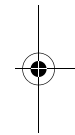
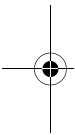
**Call waiting** > **Activate** — to have the network notify you of an incoming call while you have a call in progress (network service). See "Call waiting", p. 12.

**Summary after call** > **On** — to briefly display the approximate duration and cost (network service) of the call after each call

**Send my caller ID** > **Yes** — to show your phone number to the person you are calling (network service). To use the setting agreed upon with your service provider, select **Set by network**.

**Line for outgoing calls** — to select the phone line 1 or 2 for making calls if supported by your SIM card (network service).

**Slide call handling** — to set the phone to answer calls when you open the slide, or end the calls when you close it.





## Phone

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Phone** and from the following options:

**Language settings** – to set the display language of your phone, select **Phone language**. If you select **Automatic**, the phone selects the language according to the information on the SIM card.

To select the USIM card language, select **SIM language**.

To set a language for the voice playback, select **Voice playback language**. See "Make a voice dialing call", p. 11 and **Voice commands** in "My shortcuts", p. 42.

**Security keyguard** – to set the phone to ask for the security code when you unlock the keyguard. Enter the security code, and select **On**.

**Automatic keyguard** – to set the keypad of your phone to lock automatically after a preset time delay when the phone is in the standby mode and no function of the phone has been used. Select **On**, and set the time.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

**Welcome note** – to write the note you would like to be shown briefly when the phone is switched on

**Operator selection** > **Automatic** – to set the phone to automatically select one of the cellular networks available

in your area. With **Manual** you can select a network that has a roaming agreement with your home network operator.

**Confirm SIM serv. actions** – See "SIM services", p. 79.

**Help text activation** – to select whether the phone shows help texts

**Start-up tone** – to select whether the phone plays a tone when the phone is switched on

## Enhancements

This menu is shown only if the phone is or has been connected to a compatible mobile enhancement.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Enhancements**. Depending on the enhancement, you can select some of the following options:

**Default profile** – to select the profile that you want to be automatically activated when you connect to the selected enhancement

**Automatic answer** – to set the phone to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds.

If **Incoming call alert** is set to **Beep once** or **Off**, automatic answer is off.

## Configuration

You can configure your phone with settings that are required for certain services to function correctly.

English

## Settings

The services are multimedia messaging, instant messaging, synchronization, e-mail application, streaming, push to talk, and browser. Your service provider may also send you these settings. See "Configuration settings service", p. xi.

For information on availability and the appropriate configuration settings, contact your network operator or service provider.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Configuration** and from the following options:

**Default config. settings** – to view the service providers saved in the phone. Scroll to a service provider, and select **Details** to view the applications that the configuration settings of this service provider support. To set the configuration settings of the service provider as default settings, select **Options** > **Set as default**. To delete configuration settings, select **Delete**.

**Activ. default in all apps.** – to activate the default configuration settings for supported applications

**Preferred access point** – to view the saved access points. Scroll to an access point, and select **Options** > **Details** to view the name of the service provider, data bearer, and packet data access point or GSM dial-up number.

**Connect to serv. support** – to download the configuration settings from your

service provider if this is supported by the service provider.

**Personal config. settings** – to add new personal accounts for various services, and to activate or delete them. To add a new personal account if you have not added any, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > **Add new**. Select the service type, and select and enter each of the required parameters.

The parameters differ according to the selected service type. To delete or activate a personal account, scroll to it, and select **Options** > **Delete** or **Activate**.

## Security

When security features that restrict calls are in use (such as call barring, closed user group, and fixed dialing) calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Security** and from the following options:

**PIN code request** and **UPIN code request** – to set the phone to ask for your PIN or UPIN code every time the phone is switched on. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

**PIN2 code request** – to select whether the PIN2 code is required when using a specific phone feature which is protected by the PIN2 code. Some SIM

cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

**Call barring service** — to restrict incoming calls to and outgoing calls from your phone (network service). A barring password is required.

**Closed user group** — to specify a group of people whom you can call and who can call you (network service)

**Security level > Phone** — to set the phone to ask for the security code whenever a new SIM card is inserted into the phone. If you select **Security level > Memory**, the phone asks for the security code when the SIM card memory is selected, and you want to change the memory in use.

**Access codes** — to change the security code, PIN code, PIN2 code, or barring password

**Code in use** — to select whether the PIN code or UPIN code should be active

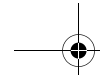
**Authority certificates** or **User certificates** — to view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone. See "Certificates", p. 77.

**Security module settings** — to view **Security module details**, activate **Module PIN request**, or change the module PIN and signing PIN. See also "Access codes", p. x.

## ■ Restore factory settings

To reset some of the menu settings to their original values, select **Menu > Settings > Restore factory sett.** Enter the security code. The data you have entered or downloaded, such as names and phone numbers saved in **Contacts**, are not deleted.

English



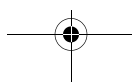
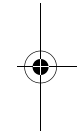
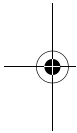
Operator menu



## 10. Operator menu

This menu lets you access a portal to services provided by your network operator. The name and the icon depend on the operator. For more information, contact your network operator. If this menu is not shown, the other menu numbers change accordingly.

The operator can update this menu with a service message. For more information, see "Service inbox", p. 75.



Gallery

## 11. Gallery



In this menu you can manage graphics, images, recordings, and tones. These files are arranged in folders.

Your phone supports an activation key system to protect acquired content. Always check the delivery terms of any content and activation key before acquiring them, as they may be subject to a fee.

The files stored in *Gallery* use a memory that mainly consists of the 64 MB SD memory card in the sales box. You can store images, themes, graphics, ringing tones, video clips, and sound clips in *Gallery*.

To manage the files and folders, do the following:

1. Select **Menu** > *Gallery*. A list of folders is shown. If a memory card is inserted in the phone, the folder *Memorycard, (unformatted)*, or the name of the memory card is shown.
2. Scroll to the desired folder. To view a list of files in the folder, select **Open**. For the available options, select **Options**.
3. Scroll to the file you want to view, and select **Open**. For the available options, select **Options**.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

### ■ Format memory card

To format a new memory card, select **Menu** > *Gallery*. Scroll to the memory card folder, and select **Options** > *Format memory card*.

English

Media

## 12. Media



### ■ Camera

You can take photos or record video clips with the built-in 2 megapixel camera. The camera produces pictures in .jpg format and video clips in .3gp format, and you can zoom up to eight times.

#### Take a photo

Keep a safe distance when using the flash. Do not use the flash on people or animals at close range. Do not cover the flash while taking a picture.

1. To open the camera viewfinder, select **Menu > Media > Camera**.

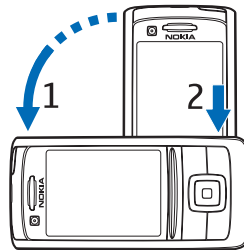
If **Video** is selected as the default mode, select **Options > Still image**.

To zoom in or out, press the volume key up or down.

If the lighting is dim, or to use the camera flash, select **Options > Night mode on** or **Flash on**.

To take up to four photos in quick succession, select **Options > Img. sequence on**. The higher the resolution, the fewer photos you can take sequentially.

2. Turn the phone counterclockwise (1), and to take a photo, press the camera key (2), or select **Capture**. If you take sequential photos, select **Sequence**. The phone saves the photo in **Gallery > Images** or unless you set the phone to use the memory card for saving the photos.



3. To take another photo, select **New**; to send the photo as a multimedia message, select **Options > Send**.



**Tip:** To activate the camera, press the camera key. To activate video, press and hold the camera key.

This device supports an image capture resolution of 1600 x 1200 pixels. The image resolution in these materials may appear different.

### Record a video clip

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Camera** > **Options** > **Video** > **Record**. To pause the recording, select **Pause**; to resume the recording, select **Continue**. To stop the recording, select **Stop**. The phone saves the recording in **Gallery** > **Video clips**. To change the folder for saving the recordings, see "Camera settings", p. 55.

### Camera settings

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Camera** > **Options** > **Settings**. You can define *Image quality*, *Image size*, *Video clip quality*, *Video clip length*, *Camera sounds*, *Default title*, *Image and video storage*, and *Default mode*. In *Image and video storage* you can select the folder or memory card to save your photos and video clips.

### Media player

With the media player you can view, play, and download files, such as images, audio, video, and animated images. You can also view compatible streaming videos from a network server (network service).

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Media player** > **Open Gallery**, **Bookmarks**, **Go to address**, or **Media downloads**.

### Set up the phone for a streaming service

You may receive the configuration settings required for streaming as a configuration message from the network operator or service provider. See "Configuration settings service", p. xi. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration", p. 49.

To activate the settings, do the following:

1. Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Media player** > **Streaming settings**.
2. Select **Configuration**. Only the configurations that support streaming are shown. Select a service provider, **Default**, or **Personal configuration** for streaming.
3. Select **Account** and a streaming service account contained in the active configuration settings.

### Music player

Your phone includes a music player for listening to music tracks, recordings, or other .mp3, .mp4, or .aac format sound files that you have transferred to the phone with the Nokia Audio Manager application. .mp3 and .aac format files are stored in the memory card or in the **Gallery** folders. Music files saved in the **Music files** folder and in another location, such as a folder of








## Media

the memory card, are automatically detected and added to the default track list.



### Play the music tracks transferred to the phone



1. Select **Menu > Media > Music player**. The details of the first track on the default track list are shown.


To use the graphical keys , , , or  on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

2. To play a track, scroll to the track that you want, and select .

To adjust the volume level, use the volume keys on the side of the phone.

To skip to the beginning of the next track, select . To skip to the beginning of the previous track, select  twice.

To rewind the current track, select and hold . To fast forward the current track, select and hold . Release the key at the position you want.

3. To stop the playing, select .



**Warning:** Listen to music at a moderate level.

Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

### Music player settings

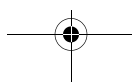
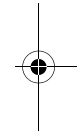
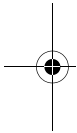
In the *Music player* menu, the following options may be available:

*Play via Bluetooth* – to make a connection to an audio enhancement using a Bluetooth connection

*Track list* – to view all the tracks available on the track list. To play a track, scroll to the desired track, and select **Play**.

Select **Options > Refresh all tracks** or **Change track list** to refresh the track list (for example, after adding new tracks to the list) or to change the track list that is shown when you open the *Music player* menu, if several track lists are available in the phone.

*Play options > Random > On* – to play the tracks in the track list in random order. Select **Repeat > Current track** or **All tracks** to play the current track or the entire track list repeatedly.






Media

**Media equaliser** – to open the list of media equalizer sets. See "Equalizer", p. 59.

**Loudspeaker** or **Headset** – to listen to the music player through the loudspeaker or a compatible headset connected to the phone

 **Tip:** When using a headset, to skip to the next track, press the headset key.

**Send** – to send the selected file using MMS, Bluetooth wireless technology, or an infrared connection

**Music downloads** – to connect to a browser service related to the current track. This function is only available when the address of the service is included in the track.

**Memory status** – to view the free and used memory capacity





## Radio

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device's antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.







**Warning:** Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Select **Menu > Media > Radio**.

To use the graphical keys , , , or  on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

## Save radio channels



1. To start the channel search, select and hold  or . To change the radio frequency in 0.05 MHz steps, briefly press  or .
2. To save the channel to a memory location, 1 to 9, press and hold the corresponding number key. To save the channel to a memory location from 10 to 20, press briefly 1 or 2, and press and hold the desired number key, 0 to 9.
3. Enter the name of the channel, and select **OK**.



## Media

### Listen to the radio

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Radio**.

To scroll to the desired channel, select  or , or press the headset key.

To select a radio channel location, briefly press the corresponding number keys. To adjust the volume, press the volume keys.

Select from the following options:

**Switch off** – to turn off the radio

**Save station** – to enter a channel name and save the new channel

**Visual Radio** – to set whether the Visual Radio application is used. Some radio channels may send text or graphical information that you can view using the Visual Radio application.

**Visual Radio settings** – to select the options for Visual Radio. To set whether the Visual Radio application starts automatically when you turn on the radio, select **Enable visual service** > **Automatically**.

**Stations** – to select the list of saved channels. To delete or rename a channel, scroll to the desired channel, and select **Options** > **Delete station** or **Rename**.

**Mono output** or **Stereo output** – to listen to the radio in monophonic sound or in stereo

**Loudspeaker** or **Headset** – to listen to the radio using the loudspeaker or headset. Keep the headset connected to the phone. The lead of the headset functions as the radio antenna.

**Set frequency** – to enter the frequency of the desired radio channel

You can normally make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. During the call, the volume of the radio is muted.

When an application using a packet data or HSCSD connection is sending or receiving data, it may interfere with the radio.




### Voice recorder

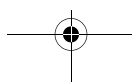
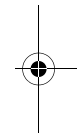
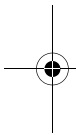
You can record pieces of speech, sound, or an active call, and save them in **Gallery** or a memory card. This is useful when recording a name and phone number to write down later.



The recorder cannot be used when a data call or GPRS connection is active.

### Record sound

1. Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Voice recorder**.

To use the graphical keys , , or  on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.



2. To start the recording, select  .  
To start the recording during a call, select **Options** > **Record**. While recording a call, all parties to the call hear a faint beeping sound about every 5 seconds.  
When recording a call, hold the phone in the normal position near to your ear.
3. To end the recording, select  .  
The recording is saved in **Gallery** > **Recordings**.
4. To listen to the latest recording, select **Options** > **Play last recorded**.
5. To send the last recording using infrared, Bluetooth, or a multimedia message, select **Options** > **Send last recorded**.

## ■ Equalizer

You can control the sound quality when using the music player by amplifying or diminishing frequency bands.

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Equaliser**.

To activate a set, scroll to one of the equalizer sets, and select **Activate**.

To view, edit, or rename a selected set, select **Options** > **View**, **Edit**, or **Rename**. Not all sets can be edited or renamed.

## ■ Stereo widening

To enhance the sound that is available in stereo with a wider stereo effect, select **Menu** > **Media** > **Stereo widening** > **On**.

## List of recordings

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Voice recorder** > **Options** > **Recordings list**.

The list of folders in the **Gallery** is shown. Open **Recordings** to see the list with recordings. Select **Options** to select options for files in the **Gallery**. See "Gallery", p. 53.

## Define a storage folder

To use another folder than **Recordings** as the default folder in **Gallery**, select **Menu** > **Media** > **Voice recorder** > **Options** > **Select memory**. Scroll to a folder, and select **Set**.



Push to talk



## 13. Push to talk



**Note:** Some of the features mentioned in this user guide may not be available in your product due to your subscription. ¶.

Push to talk (PTT) over cellular is a two-way radio service available over a GSM/GPRS cellular network (network service). PTT provides direct voice communication. To connect, press the PTT key.

You can use PTT to have a conversation with one person or with a group of people having compatible devices. When your call is connected, the people you are calling do not have to answer the phone. The participants should confirm the reception of any communication where appropriate, as there is no other confirmation whether the recipients have heard the call.



To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider. Roaming services may be more limited than for normal calls.

Before you can use the PTT service, you must define the required PTT service settings. See "PTT settings", p. 64.

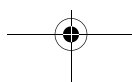
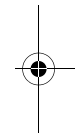
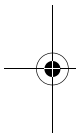
While you are connected to the PTT service, you can use the other functions of the phone. The PTT service is not connected to traditional voice communication; therefore many of the services available for traditional voice calls (for example, voice mailbox) are not available for PTT communication.

### ■ Connect to PTT service

To connect to the PTT service, select **Menu > Push to talk > Switch PTT on.**

 indicates the PTT connection.  indicates that the service is temporarily unavailable. The phone automatically tries to reconnect to the service until you disconnect from the PTT service. If you have added channels to the phone, you are automatically joined to the active (*Default* or *Listened*) channels, and the name of the default channel is displayed in the standby mode.

To disconnect from the PTT service, select **Switch PTT off.**



## Push to talk

## ■ Make and receive a PTT call

Set the phone to use the loudspeaker or earpiece for PTT communication. When the earpiece is selected, you can use the phone normally, by holding it to your ear.



**Warning:** Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

When connected to the PTT service, you can make or receive channel calls, group calls, or one-to-one calls. One-to-one calls are calls you make to only one person.

Press and hold the PTT key the entire time you are talking, and hold the phone in front of you so that you can see the display. When you are finished, release the PTT key. Talking is allowed on a first-come, first-served basis. When someone stops talking, the first person to press the PTT key can talk next.

To check the login status of your contacts, select **Menu > Push to talk > Contacts list**. This service depends on your network operator or service provider and is only available for subscribed contacts. , , or indicate that the contact is available, not logged into the PTT service, or unknown. indicates that the

contact does not want to be disturbed. You cannot call the contact, but you can send a callback request.

To subscribe a contact, select **Options > Subscribe contact**, or if one or more contacts are marked, select **Subscribe marked**.

## Make a channel or a group call

To make a call to the default channel, press the PTT key. A tone sounds, indicating that the access is granted, and the phone displays your nickname and channel name. See "PTT channels", p. 63.

To make a call to a nondefault channel, select **Channel list** in the PTT menu, scroll to the desired channel, and press the PTT key.

To make a group call from **Contacts**, the recipients must be connected to the PTT service. Select **Menu > Contacts > Groups**, scroll to the desired group, and press the PTT key.

## Make a one-to-one call

- To start a one-to-one call from the list of contacts to which you added the PTT address, select **Contacts list**. Scroll to a contact, and press the PTT key.

You can also select the contact from **Contacts**.

English



### Push to talk

- To start a one-to-one call from the list of PTT channels, select *Channel list*, and scroll to the desired channel. Select *Members*, scroll to the desired contact, and press the PTT key.
- To start a one-to-one call from the list of callback requests you have received, select *Callback inbox*. Scroll to the desired contact, and press the PTT key.

If you press the PTT key to try to respond to a call while another member is talking, you hear a tone, and *Queuing* is displayed as long as you press the PTT key. Press and hold the PTT key, and wait for the other person to finish; then you can talk.

### ■ Callback requests

If you make a one-to-one call and do not get a response, you can send a request for the person to call you back.

### Make a PTT call to multiple recipients

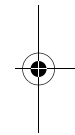
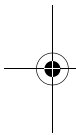
You can select multiple PTT contacts from the contact list. The recipients receive an incoming call and must accept the call to participate.

Select *Menu > Push to talk > Contacts list*, and mark the desired contacts. To make the call, press the PTT key. The contacts who accept the call are shown.

### Send a callback request

You can send a callback request in the following ways:

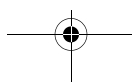
- To send a callback request from the contacts list in the *Push to talk* menu, select *Contacts list*. Scroll to a contact, and select *Options > Send callback*.
- To send a callback request from *Contacts*, search for the desired contact, select *Details*, scroll to the PTT address, and select *Options > Send callback*.
- To send a callback request from the channel list in the *Push to talk* menu, select *Channel list*, and scroll to the desired channel. Select *Members*, scroll to the desired contact, and select *Options > Send callback*.



### Receive a PTT call

A short tone notifies you of an incoming PTT call. Information such as the channel name or the nickname (network service) of the caller is displayed.

If you have set the phone to first notify you of one-to-one calls, accept or reject the call.



## Push to talk

- To send a callback request from the callback request list in the *Push to talk* menu, select *Callback inbox*. Scroll to a contact, and select *Options* > *Send callback*.
- To add a contact to the PTT contacts list, select *Menu* > *Push to talk* > *Contacts list* > *Options* > *Add contact*.
- To add a contact from the channel list, connect to the PTT service, select *Channel list*, and scroll to the desired channel. Select *Members*, scroll to the member whose contact information you want to save, and select *Options*. To add a new contact, select *Save as*. To add a PTT address to a name in *Contacts*, select *Add to contact*.

### Respond to a callback request

When you receive a callback request, *Callback request received* is shown in the standby mode. Select *View*. The list of contacts who have sent you callback requests is shown.

To make a one-to-one call, press the PTT key.

To send a call request back to the sender, select *Options* > *Send callback*.

To delete the request, select *Delete*.

To view the sender's PTT address, select *Options* > *View PTT address*.

To save a new contact or to add the PTT address to a contact, select *Options* > *Save as* or *Add to contact*.

### Add a one-to-one contact

You can save the names of persons to whom you often make one-to-one calls in the following ways:

- To add a PTT address to a name in *Contacts*, search for the desired contact, and select *Details* > *Options* > *Add detail* > *Push to talk address*.

### PTT channels

When you call a channel, all members joined to the channel hear the call simultaneously.

There are three types of PTT channels:

- *Provisioned channel* – permanent channel created by the service provider
- *Public channel* – every channel member can invite other persons
- *Private channel* – only persons who receive an invitation from the channel creator can join in

### Add a channel

To add a public or private channel, select *Menu* > *Push to talk* > *Add channel*, and edit the settings in the form fields:

English



## Push to talk

**Channel status:** — Select *Default*, *Listened*, or *Inactive*. *Default* and *Listened* are active channels.

When you press the PTT key to make a channel call, the default channel is called if you have not scrolled to any other channel or contact.

**Nickname in channel:** — Enter your nickname for the channel.

**Channel security:** — Select *Public channel* or *Private channel*.

To send an invitation to the group, select *Yes* when the phone requests it. You can send the invitation using a text message or infrared.

To add a provisioned channel, select *Menu > Push to talk > Add channel > Options > Edit address manually*.

Enter the channel address provided by your service provider.

## Receive an invitation

When you receive a text message invitation to a group, *Channel invitation received* is displayed.

1. To view the contact who sent the invitation and the channel address if the group is not a private channel, select *View*.
2. To add the channel to your phone, select *Save*.
3. To set the status for the channel, select *Default*, *Listened*, or *Inactive*.

To reject the invitation, select *View > Discard > Yes*.

## PTT settings

There are two kinds of PTT settings: settings for connecting to the service and settings for use.

You may receive the settings for connecting to the service from your network operator or service provider. See "Configuration settings service", p. xi. You can enter the settings manually. See "Configuration", p. 49.

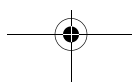
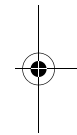
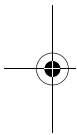
To select the settings for connecting to the service, select *Menu > Push to talk > Configuration sett.* and from the following options:

*Configuration* — to select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal configuration* for PTT service. Only the configurations that support the PTT service are shown.

*Account* — to select a PTT service account in the active configuration settings

You can also select from the following options: *Push to talk user name*, *Default nickname*, *Push to talk password*, *Domain*, and *Server address*.

To edit the PTT settings for use, select *Menu > Push to talk > Push to talk settings*, and from the following options:







Push to talk



*1 to 1 calls* > *On* – to set the phone to allow the reception of one-to-one calls. To make but not receive one-to-one calls, select *Off*. The service provider may offer some services that override these settings. To set the phone to first notify you of incoming one-to-one calls with a ringing tone, select *Notify*.

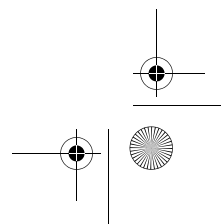
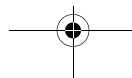
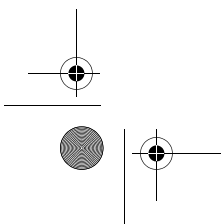
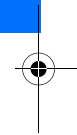
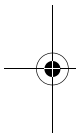
*Listened channels* > *On* – to activate the listened channels

*Show my login status* > *Yes* – to enable the sending of the login status

*PTT status in startup* > *Yes* or *Ask first* – to set the phone to automatically connect to the PTT service when you switch on the phone

*Push to talk when abroad* – to switch the PTT service on or off when the phone is used outside of the home network

*Send my PTT address* > *No* – to hide your PTT address from calls



Organiser

## 14. Organiser



### ■ Alarm clock

You can set the phone to alarm at a desired time. Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Alarm clock**.

To set the alarm, select **Alarm time**, enter the alarm time, and select **OK**.

To change the alarm time when the alarm time is set, select **On**.

To set the phone to alert you on selected days of the week, select **Repeat alarm**.

To select the alarm tone or set a radio channel as the alarm tone, select **Alarm tone**. If you select the radio as an alarm tone, connect the headset to the phone. The phone uses the last channel you listened to as the alarm, and the alarm plays through the loudspeaker. If you remove the headset or switch off the phone, the default alarm tone replaces the radio.

To set a snooze time-out, select **Snooze time-out** and the time.

### Stop the alarm

The phone sounds an alert tone, and flashes **Alarm!** and the current time on the display, even if the phone was switched off. To stop the alarm, select **Stop**. If you let the phone

continue to sound the alarm for a minute or select **Snooze**, the alarm stops for the time you set in **Snooze time-out**, and then resumes.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select **Stop**, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select **No** to switch off the device or **Yes** to make and receive calls. Do not select **Yes** when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

### ■ Calendar

Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Calendar**.






The current day is indicated by a frame in the month view. If there are any notes set for the day, the day is in bold type, and the beginning of the note is shown below the calendar. To view the day notes, select **View**. To view a week, select **Options** > **Week view**. To delete all notes in the calendar, select the month or week view, and select **Options** > **Delete all notes**.

Other options for the calendar day view can make a note; delete, edit, move, or repeat a note; copy a note to another day; send a note with


## Organiser

Bluetooth technology; or send a note to the calendar of another compatible phone as a text message or multimedia message. In *Settings* you can set the date, time, time zone, date or time format, date separator, default view, or the first day of the week. In the *Auto-delete notes* option you can set the phone to delete old notes automatically after a specified time.

### Make a calendar note

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calendar*. Scroll to the date you want, select **Options** > *Make a note* and one of the following note types:  *Meeting*,  *Call*,  *Birthday*,  *Memo*, or  *Reminder*. Fill in the fields for the note.

### Note alarm

The phone beeps, and displays the note. With a call note  on the display, to call the displayed number, press the call key. To stop the alarm and to view the note, select **View**. To stop the alarm for 10 minutes, select **Snooze**.

To stop the alarm without viewing the note, select **Exit**.

### ■ To-do list

To save a note for a task that you must do, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *To-do list*.

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Add*. Write the note, select **Save** and the priority, and set the deadline and alarm for the note.

To view a note, scroll to it, and select **View**.

You can also select an option to delete the selected note and delete all the notes that you have marked as done. You can sort the notes by priority or by deadline, send a note to another phone as a text message or a multimedia message, save a note as a calendar note, or access the calendar.

While viewing a note, you can also select an option to edit the deadline or priority for the note, or mark the note as done.

### ■ Notes

To write and send notes, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Notes*.

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Make a note*. Write the note, and select **Save**.

Other options include deleting and editing a note. While editing a note, you can also exit the text editor without saving the changes. You can send the note to compatible devices through infrared, Bluetooth wireless technology, text message, or a

English

## Organiser

multimedia message. If the note is too long to be sent as a text message, the phone asks you to delete the appropriate number of characters from your note.

### Calculator

The calculator in your phone adds, subtracts, multiplies, divides, calculates the square and the square root, and converts currency values.



**Note:** This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.

Select **Menu** > **Applications** > **Collection** > **Calculator**. When 0 is displayed on the screen, enter the first number in the calculation. Press # for a decimal point. Select **Options** > **Add**, **Subtract**, **Multiply**, **Divide**, **Square**, **Square root**, or **Change sign**. Enter the second number. For a total, select **Equals**. To start a new calculation, first select and hold **Clear**.

### Convert currency

Select **Menu** > **Applications** > **Collection** > **Calculator**. To save the exchange rate, select **Options** > **Exchange rate**. Select either of the displayed options. Enter the exchange rate, press # for a decimal point, and select **OK**. The exchange rate remains in the memory until you replace it with

another one. To perform the currency conversion, enter the amount to be converted, and select **Options** > **In domestic** or **In foreign**.



**Note:** When you change base currency, you must enter the new rates because all previously set exchange rates are set to zero.

### Countdown timer

Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Countdown timer**. Enter the alarm time in hours, minutes, and seconds, and select **OK**. If you wish, write your own note text that is displayed when the time expires. To start the countdown timer, select **Start**. To change the countdown time, select **Change time**. To stop the timer, select **Stop timer**.

If the alarm time is reached when the phone is in the standby mode, the phone sounds a tone and flashes the note text if it is set or **Countdown time up**. To stop the alarm, press any key. If no key is pressed, the alarm automatically stops within 30 seconds. To stop the alarm and delete the note text, select **Exit**. To restart the countdown timer, select **Restart**.

### Stopwatch

You can measure time, take intermediate times, or take lap times using the stopwatch. During timing,



## Organiser



the other functions of the phone can be used. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Using the stopwatch or allowing it to run in the background when using other features increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Stopwatch** and from the following options:

**Split timing** – to take intermediate times. To start the time observation, select **Start**. Select **Split** every time that you want to take an intermediate time. To stop the time observation, select **Stop**.

To save the measured time, select **Save**.

To start the time observation again, select **Options** > **Start**. The new time is added to the previous time. To reset the time without saving it, select **Reset**.

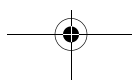
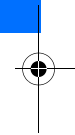
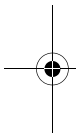
To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

**Lap timing** – to take lap times. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

**Continue** – to view the timing that you have set in the background

**Show last** – to view the most recently measured time if the stopwatch is not reset

**View times** or **Delete times** – to view or delete the saved times





## 15. Applications



### ■ Games

Your phone software includes some games.

#### Launch a game

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Games*. Scroll to the desired game, and select **Open**, or press the call key.

For options related to a game, see "Some application options", p. 70.

### Game settings

To set sounds, lights, and shakes for the game, select **Menu** > *Applications* > **Options** > *Application settings*.

### ■ Collection

Your phone software includes some Java applications.

#### Launch an application

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Collection*. Scroll to an application, and select **Open**, or press the call key.

#### Some application options

*Delete* – to delete the application from the phone

*Details* – to give additional information about the application

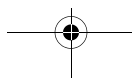
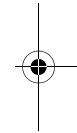
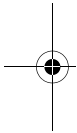
*Update version* – to check if a new version of the application is available for download from *Web* (network service)

#### Game downloads

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > **Options** > *Downloads* > *Game downloads*. The list of available bookmarks is shown. Select *More bookmarks* to access the list of bookmarks in the *Web* menu; see "Bookmarks", p. 74.



**Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.



## Applications

**Web page** — to provide further information or additional data for the application from an Internet page (network service). It is only shown if an Internet address has been provided with the application.

**Application access** — to restrict the application from accessing the network. Different categories are shown. Select in each category one of the available permissions.

### Download an application

Your phone supports J2ME™ Java applications. Make sure that the application is compatible with your phone before downloading it.



**Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

You can download new Java applications in different ways:

- Select **Menu** > **Applications** > **Options** > **Downloads** > **Application downloads**, and the list of available bookmarks is shown. Select **More bookmarks** to access the list of bookmarks in the **Web** menu. See "Bookmarks", p. 74.

For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.

- Use the game download function. See "Game downloads", p. 70.
- Use the Nokia Application Installer from PC Suite to download the applications to your phone.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

English



Web



## 16. Web



You can access various mobile Internet services with your phone browser.



**Important:** Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Check the availability of these services, pricing, tariffs, and instructions with your service provider.

With the phone browser you can view the services that use wireless markup language (WML) or extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML) on their pages. Appearance may vary due to screen size. You may not be able to view all details of the Internet pages.

### ■ Basic steps to access and use services

1. Save the service settings that are required to access the service that you want to use. See "Set up browsing", p. 72.
2. Make a connection to the service. See "Connect to a service", p. 72.
3. Start browsing the pages of the service. See "Browse pages", p. 73.

4. When you finish browsing, end the connection to the service.

To disconnect, see "Options while browsing", p. 73.

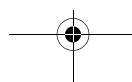
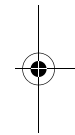
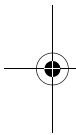
### ■ Set up browsing

You may receive the configuration settings required for browsing as a configuration message from the network operator or service provider that offers the service that you want to use. See "Configuration settings service", p. xi. You can also enter all the configuration settings manually. See "Configuration", p. 49.

### ■ Connect to a service

First, ensure that the correct configuration settings of the service that you want to use are activated.

1. To select the settings for connecting to the service, select **Menu > Web > Settings > Configuration settings**.
2. Select **Configuration**. Only the configurations that support browsing service are shown. Select a service provider, **Default**, or **Personal configuration** for





browsing. See "Set up browsing", p. 72.


3. Select *Account* and a browsing service account contained in the active configuration settings.
4. Select *Display terminal window > Yes* to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.


Secondly, make a connection to the service in one of the following ways:

- Select *Menu > Web > Home*; or in the standby mode, press and hold 0.
- To select a bookmark of the service, select *Menu > Web > Bookmarks*.
- To select the last URL, select *Menu > Web > Last web address*.
- To enter the address of the service, select *Menu > Web > Go to address*. Enter the address of the service, and select *OK*.

## ■ Browse pages

After you make a connection to the service, you can start browsing its pages. The function of the phone keys may vary in different services. Follow the text guides on the phone display. For more information, contact your service provider.

If packet data is selected as the data bearer,  is shown on the top left of the display during browsing. If you

receive a call or a text message, or make a call during a packet data connection,  is shown on the top right of the display to indicate that the packet data connection is suspended (on hold). After a call the phone tries to reconnect the packet data connection.

## Browse with phone keys

To browse through the page, scroll in any direction.

To select a highlighted item, press the call key, or select *Select*.

To enter letters and numbers, press the 0 to 9 keys. To enter special characters, press \*.

## Options while browsing

Select from the following options:

*Home* — to return to your start page

*Shortcuts* — to open a new list of options that are specific to the page.

This option is only available if the page contains shortcuts.

*Add bookmark* — to save the page as a bookmark

*Bookmarks* — to access the list of bookmarks. See "Bookmarks", p. 74.

*Page options* — to show the list of options for the active page

*History* — to get a list showing the last visited URLs



## Web

**Other options** – to show a list of other options

**Reload** – to reload and update the current page

**Quit** – to disconnect from a service

The service provider may also offer other options.

## Direct calling

The browser supports functions that you can access while browsing.

You can make a phone call, send DTMF tones while a voice call is in progress, and save a name and a phone number from a page.

## Bookmarks

You can save page addresses as bookmarks in the phone memory.

1. While browsing, select **Options** > **Bookmarks**; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > **Web** > **Bookmarks**.
2. Scroll to a bookmark, and select it, or press the call key to make a connection to the page associated with the bookmark.
3. Select **Options** to view, edit, delete, or send the bookmark; to create a new bookmark; or to save the bookmark to a folder.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with

Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

## Receive a bookmark

When you have received a bookmark that is sent as a bookmark, **1 bookmark received** is displayed. To save the bookmark, select **Show** > **Save**.

To view or delete the bookmark, select **Options** > **View** or **Delete**.

To discard the bookmark directly after you have received the bookmark, select **Exit** > **OK**.

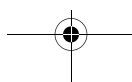
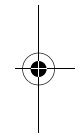
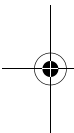
## Appearance settings

While browsing, select **Options** > **Other options** > **Appearance settings**, or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > **Web** > **Settings** > **Appearance settings** and from the following options:

**Text wrapping** > **On** – to set the text to continue on the next line on the display. If you select **Off**, the text is abbreviated.

**Font size** > **Extra small**, **Small**, or **Medium** – to set the font size

**Show images** > **No** – to hide pictures on the page. This can speed up the browsing of pages that contain a lot of pictures.



[Alerts > Alert for unsecure conn.](#) > *Yes*

– to set the phone to alert when a secure connection changes to an unsecure one during browsing

[Alerts > Alert for unsecure items](#) > *Yes*

– to set the phone to alert when a secure page contains an unsecure item. These alerts do not guarantee a secure connection. For more information, see "Browser security", p. 76.

[Character encoding > Content encoding](#) – to select the encoding for the browser page content

[Character encoding > Unicode \(UTF-8\) web add.](#) > *On* – to set the phone to send a URL as a UTF-8 encoding.

You may need this setting when you access a Web page created in foreign language.

[Screen size > Full](#) or *Small* – to set the screen layout

[JavaScript > Enable](#) – to enable the Java scripts

## ■ Security settings

### Cookies

A cookie is data that a site saves in the cache memory of your phone. Cookies are saved until you clear the cache memory. See "Cache memory", p. 76.

While browsing, select [Options > Other options > Security > Cookie](#)

[settings](#); or in the standby mode, select [Menu > Web > Settings > Security settings > Cookies](#). To allow or prevent the phone from receiving cookies, select *Allow* or *Reject*.

### Scripts over secure connection

You can select whether to allow the running of scripts from a secure page. The phone supports WML scripts.

While browsing, to allow the scripts, select [Options > Other options > Security > WMLScript settings](#); or in the standby mode, select [Menu > Web > Settings > Security settings > WMLScripts in sec. conn.](#) > *Allow*.

### ■ Download settings

To automatically save all downloaded files in *Gallery*, select [Menu > Web > Settings > Downloading settings > Automatic saving > On](#).

### ■ Service inbox

The phone is able to receive service messages (pushed messages) sent by your service provider (network service). Service messages are notifications (for example, news headlines), and they may contain a text message or an address of a service.

To access the *Service inbox* in the standby mode, when you have received



## Web

a service message, select **Show**. If you select **Exit**, the message is moved to the *Service inbox*. To access the *Service inbox* later, select **Menu** > **Web** > *Service inbox*.

To access the *Service inbox* while browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Service inbox*. Scroll to the message you want, and to activate the browser and download the marked content, select **Retrieve**. To display detailed information on the service notification or to delete the message, select **Options** > *Details* or *Delete*.

### Service inbox settings

Select **Menu** > **Web** > *Settings* > *Service inbox settings*.

To set whether you want to receive service messages, select *Service messages* > *On* or *Off*.

To set the phone to receive service messages only from content authors approved by the service provider, select *Message filter* > *On*. To view the list of the approved content authors, select *Trusted channels*.

To set the phone to automatically activate the browser from the standby mode when the phone has received a service message, select *Automatic connection* > *On*. If you select *Off*, the phone activates the browser only after you select **Retrieve** when the phone has received a service message.

### Cache memory

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed is stored in the cache.

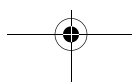
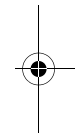
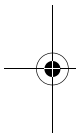
To empty the cache while browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Clear the cache*; in the standby mode, select **Menu** > **Web** > *Clear the cache*.

### Browser security

Security features may be required for some services, such as online banking or shopping. For such connections you need security certificates and possibly a security module, which may be available on your SIM card. For more information, contact your service provider.

### Security module

The security module improves security services for applications requiring a browser connection, and allows you to use a digital signature. The security module may contain certificates as well as private and public keys. The certificates are saved in the security module by the service provider.



To view or change the security module settings, select **Menu > Settings > Security > Security module settings**.

### Certificates



**Important:** Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security.


The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If Expired certificate or Certificate not valid yet is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct.

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

There are three kinds of certificates: server certificates, authority certificates, and user certificates.

You may receive these certificates from your service provider. Authority certificates and user certificates may also be saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone, select **Menu > Settings > Security > Authority certificates** or **User certificates**.

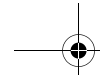
 is displayed during a connection, if the data transmission between the phone and the content server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

### Digital signature


You can make digital signatures with your phone if your SIM card has a security module. Using the digital signature can be the same as signing your name to a paper bill, contract, or other document.

To make a digital signature, select a link on a page, for example, the title of the book you want to buy and its price.



### W e b

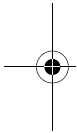
The text to sign is shown, which may include the amount and date.

Check that the header text is *Read* and that the digital signature icon  is shown.

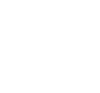
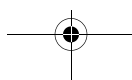
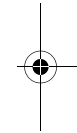
If the digital signature icon does not appear, there is a security breach, and you should not enter any personal data such as your signing PIN.

To sign the text, read all of the text first, and select *Sign*.

The text may not fit within a single screen. Therefore, make sure to scroll through and read all of the text before signing.



Select the user certificate you want to use. Enter the signing PIN (see "Access codes", p. x), and select *OK*. The digital signature icon disappears, and the service may display a confirmation of your purchase.



SIM services

## 17. SIM services



Your SIM card may provide additional services. You can access this menu only if it is supported by your SIM card. The name and contents of the menu depend on the available services.



**Note:** For availability, rates, and information on using SIM services, contact your SIM card vendor, for example, network operator, service provider, or other vendor.

To set the phone to show you the confirmation messages sent between your phone and the network when you are using the SIM services, select [Menu](#) > [Settings](#) > [Phone](#) > [Confirm SIM serv. actions](#) > [Yes](#).

Accessing these services may involve sending messages or making a phone call for which you may be charged.

English



PC connectivity



## 18. PC connectivity

You can send and receive e-mail, and access the Internet when your phone is connected to a compatible PC through an IR, Bluetooth, or USB data cable connection. You can use your phone with a variety of PC connectivity and data communications applications.

The use of HSCSD services consumes the phone battery faster than normal voice or data calls. You may need to connect the phone to a charger for the duration of data transfer.

See "Packet data settings", p. 46.

### ■ Nokia PC Suite

With Nokia PC Suite you can synchronize contacts, calendar, notes, and to-do notes between your phone and the compatible PC or a remote Internet server (network service). You may find more information and PC Suite on the Nokia Web site at [www.nokia-asia.com/support](http://www.nokia-asia.com/support).

### ■ Data communication applications

For information on using a data communication application, refer to the documentation provided with it.

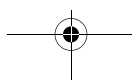
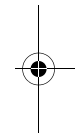
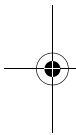
Making or answering phone calls during a computer connection is not recommended, as it might disrupt the operation.

For better performance during data calls, place the phone on a stationary surface with the keypad facing downward. Do not move the phone by holding it in your hand during a data call.

### ■ EGPRS, HSCSD, and CSD

With your phone you can use the enhanced GPRS (EGPRS), general packet radio service (GPRS), high speed circuit switched data (HSCSD), and circuit switched data (CSD, *GSM data*) data services.

For availability and subscription to data services, contact your network operator or service provider.





## 19. Battery information

### ■ Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times, but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger and then disconnect and reconnect it to start the charging.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use.

Do not leave fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

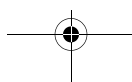
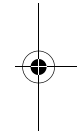
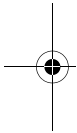
Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.



**Battery information**



Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.



## 20. Genuine Enhancements

A new extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone.

Select the enhancements which accommodate your specific communication needs.

Some of the enhancements are described in detail below.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer.

### A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements.

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.



Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.

### ■ Battery

Type	Tech	Talktime*	Standby*
BP-6M	Li-ion	up to 3.0 - 5.6 hours (GSM) up to 1.7 - 3.6 hours (WCDMA)	up to 235 - 350 hours (GSM) up to 230 - 350 hours (WCDMA)

\*Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments. Use of FM radio and integrated hands-free will affect talktime and standby.



## Genuine Enhancements

### ■ Indoor

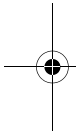
#### Nokia Travel Charger (AC-4)

Small and lightweight charger with smaller charging plug to charge your phone battery fast.

### ■ Indoor and Vehicle

#### Nokia Classic Stereo Headset (HS-23)

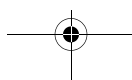
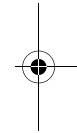
Small and lightweight stereo headset with handsfree functionality, volume control, push to talk support and comfortable earpieces for listening to the FM radio or MP3 player in compatible phones.



### ■ Data

#### Nokia Connectivity Cable CA-53

A connectivity cable for connecting a compatible PC and a Nokia phone. It enables data transfer and synchronization with a compatible PC, e.g. calendar, phonebook, notes, to-do list - depending on Nokia PC Suite features. Supports USB 2.0 standard and maximum data transfer speeds.



## 21. Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses (such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses).
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep (such as contacts and calendar notes) before sending your device to a service facility.

All of the above suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.

English



## Additional safety information



# 22. Additional safety information

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

### ■ Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area, and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 2.2 centimeters away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body.

In order to transmit data files or messages, this device requires a good quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device, and persons with a hearing aid should not hold the device to the

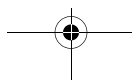
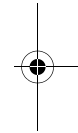
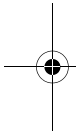
ear with the hearing aid. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

### ■ Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

#### Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should do the following:



#### Additional safety information

- Always keep the device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from the pacemaker
- Not carry the device in a breast pocket
- Hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.

If you suspect interference, switch off your device, and move the device away.

#### Hearing aids

Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

#### Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, an air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer or its representative of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device, or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating

properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

#### Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refueling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas; chemical plants; or where blasting

English



#### Additional safety information



operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often but not always clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.

4. Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

#### ■ Emergency calls



**Important:** Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

#### ■ Certification information (SAR)

THIS DEVICE MEETS INTERNATIONAL GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES

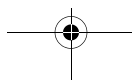
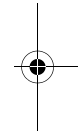
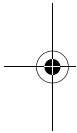
Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) recommended by international guidelines (ICNIRP). These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population.

The guidelines were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The guidelines include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

#### To make an emergency call:

1. If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength. Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
2. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
3. Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.







### Additional safety information



The exposure standard for mobile devices employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the international guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg)\*. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the device while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the device is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station, the lower the power output of the device.

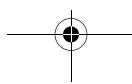
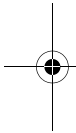
variations in measurements. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting requirements and the network band. For SAR information in other regions, please look under product information at [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com).

The highest SAR value for this device when tested for use at the ear is 0.80 W/kg.

SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at [www.nokia-asia.com](http://www.nokia-asia.com).

\* The SAR limit for mobile devices used by the public is 2.0 W/kg averaged over 10 grams of body tissue. The guidelines incorporate a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any

English



## Limited Warranty

Nokia Corporation, represented by its Mobile Phones Division ("Nokia") warrants that this Nokia cellular product and/or genuine Nokia accessory ("Product") is free from defects in material and workmanship, according to the following terms and conditions:

1. The limited warranty for the cellular phone, data product and all genuine Nokia accessories (except battery packs) extends for the first twelve (12) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
2. The limited warranty for genuine Nokia battery packs extends for the first six (6) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
3. The limited warranty extends only to the original consumer purchaser ("Consumer") of the Product and is not assignable or transferable to any subsequent purchaser/end user.
4. The limited warranty extends only to Consumers who purchase the Product in one of the countries (or areas) set forth at the end of this document. The limited warranty is only valid in Nokia's intended country (or area) of sale of the Product.
5. During the limited warranty period, Nokia or its authorized service network will repair or replace, at Nokia's option, any defective Product or parts thereof with new or factory rebuilt replacement items, and return the Product to the Consumer in working condition. No charge will be made to the Consumer for either parts or labor in repairing or replacing the Product. All replaced parts, boards or equipment shall become property of Nokia. The external housing and cosmetic parts shall be free of defects at the time of shipment and, therefore, shall not be covered under these limited warranty terms.
6. Repaired Product will be warranted for the balance of the original warranty period or for ninety (90) days from the date of repair, whichever is longer.
7. Upon request from Nokia or its authorized service center, the Consumer must provide purchase receipt or other information to prove the date and place of purchase.
8. Transportation, delivery and handling charges incurred in the transport of the Product to and from Nokia or its authorized service center will be borne by the Consumer.
9. The Consumer shall have no coverage or benefits under this limited warranty if any of the following conditions are applicable :
  - a) The Product has been subject to: abnormal use, abnormal condition, improper storage, exposure to moisture or dampness, exposure to excessive temperature or other such environmental conditions, unauthorized modifications, unauthorized connections, unauthorized repair including but not limited to use of unauthorized spare parts in repairs, misuse, neglect, abuse, accident, alteration, improper installation, Acts of God, spill of foods or liquids, maladjustment of customer controls or other acts which are beyond of reasonable control of Nokia, including deficiencies in consumable parts such as fuses and breakage or damage to antennas, unless caused directly by defects in materials or workmanship, and normal wear and tear of the Product.
  - b) Nokia was not notified by Consumer of the alleged defect or malfunction of the Product during the applicable limited warranty period.
  - c) The Product serial number or the accessory date code has been removed, defaced or altered.
  - d) The defect or damage was caused by defective function of the cellular system or by inadequate signal reception by the external antenna.
  - e) The Product was used with or connected to accessory not supplied by Nokia, not fit for use with Nokia cellular phones or used in other than its intended use.
  - f) The battery was short circuited or seals of the battery enclosure or cells are broken or show evidence of tampering or the battery was used in equipment other than for which it has been specified.
10. If a problem develops during the limited warranty period, the Consumer should take the following step-by-step procedure:
  - a) The Consumer shall return the Product to the place of purchase for repair or replacement processing.
  - b) If "a" is not convenient, the Consumer may contact the local Nokia office for the location of the nearest authorized service center.
  - c) The Consumer shall arrange for the Product to be delivered to the authorized service center. Expenses related to removing the Product from an installation are not covered under this limited warranty.
  - d) The Consumer will be billed for any parts or labor charges not covered by this limited warranty. The Consumer shall be responsible for expenses related to reinstallation of the Product.
  - e) In case of certain operator specific features in the Product such as SIM-lock, Nokia reserves the right to refer the Consumer to the relevant cellular operator before service will be provided.
  - f) If the Product is returned to Nokia after the expiration of the warranty period, Nokia's normal service policies shall apply and the Consumer will be charged accordingly.
11. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE FOREGOING WRITTEN WARRANTY. OTHERWISE, THE FOREGOING WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, NOKIA SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR A LOSS OF ANTICIPATED BENEFITS OR PROFITS, LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF PRIVACY OF CONVERSATIONS, WORK STOPPAGE OR LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT.
12. The benefits conferred by this limited warranty are in addition to all other rights and remedies under any applicable mandatory legislation as may be in force from country (or area) to country (or area).
13. Nokia neither assumes nor authorizes any authorized service center or any person or entity to assume for it any other obligation or liability beyond that which is expressly provided for in this limited warranty.
14. All warranty information, product features and specifications are subject to change without notice.
15. The countries (or areas) in which this limited warranty is in force, subject to clause 4 above, are Hong Kong SAR and Macau SAR.

## Index

### A

Access codes x  
 Accessories. See enhancements  
 Active standby 8, 41  
   content items 8  
   enabling 42  
   navigation mode 8  
   passive mode 8  
 Alarm clock 66  
 Antenna 5  
 Applications 70  
   collection 70  
   download 71  
   games 70  
   downloads 70  
   settings 70  
 Audio messages 23

### B

Barring password xi  
 Battery 83  
   charge level 7  
   charging 3, 81  
   discharging 81  
   installation 1  
 Battery information  
   type 83  
 Bluetooth  
   connection 44  
   set up connection 44  
   settings 44  
 Bookmarks 74  
 Browser 72  
   appearance settings 74  
   bookmarks 74  
   browsing pages 73  
   cache memory 76  
   certificates 77  
   cookies 75  
   digital signature 77  
   script settings 75  
   security 75  
   security module 76  
   set up 72  
 Business cards 37

### C

Cache memory 76  
 Calculator 68  
 Calendar  
   note 67  
   note alarm 67  
 Call  
   settings 48  
 Call key 6  
 Call register  
 Call waiting 12  
 Callback requests 62  
 Caller groups 38  
 Calls  
   answer 12  
   call log 39  
   dialed numbers 39  
   ending 11, 12  
   international 11  
   making 11  
   missed calls 39  
   options during call 12  
   received calls 39  
   reject 12  
   speed dialling 11  
   voice dialling 11  
   waiting 12  
 Camera  
   key 6  
   lens 6  
   light 6  
   record a video clip 55  
   settings 55  
   take a photo 54  
 Care and maintenance 85  
 Certificates 77  
 Certification information (SAR) 88  
 Character case 15  
 Charge the battery 3  
 Charger connector 7  
 Chargers 3  
 Circuit switched data 80  
 Clock settings 42  
 Codes  
   barring password xi  
   PIN x

English



PUK x  
security code x  
UPIN x  
UPUK x  
Configuration 49  
  plug and play service 4  
  settings service xi  
Contacts  
  business cards 37  
  caller groups 38  
  copy 35  
  delete 35  
  delete contact details 35  
  edit details 35  
  memory in use 38  
  my numbers 38  
  my presence 35  
  save an image 34  
  save multiple numbers 34  
  save names 34  
  save phone numbers 34  
  save text items 34  
  search 34  
  service numbers 38  
  settings 38  
  speed dialing 38  
  subscribed names 36  
Cookies 75  
Countdown timer 68  
Counters. See call register  
CSD 80

## D

Data 84  
Data cable 48  
Data communication 80  
Data transfer  
  synchronize from PC 47  
  synchronize from server 47  
  with a compatible device 47  
  without SIM card 47  
Date settings 42  
Delete  
  e-mail messages 30  
  messages 31  
Digital signature 77  
Display settings 41

Downloads  
  applications xi, 71  
  content xi  
  games 70  
  settings 75

## E

Earpiece 6  
E-mail application 28  
  delete e-mail 30  
  download e-mail 29  
  folders  
    inbox, other folders 30  
  read e-mail 29  
  reply e-mail 29  
  retrieve e-mail 29  
  send e-mail 28  
  servers  
    IMAP4 28  
    POP3 28  
  write e-mail 28  
Emergency calls 88  
End key 6  
Ending call 11, 12  
Enhancements  
  settings 49  
Enhancements connector 7  
Equalizer 59  
Explosive environments 87

## F

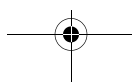
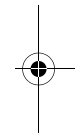
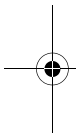
Factory settings 51  
flash messages 23  
FM radio 57  
Front camera 6

## G

Gallery 53  
Genuine Enhancements 83  
GPRS, EGPRS 45

## H

Handsfree. See loudspeaker  
Hearing aids 87  
High-speed circuit switched data 80  
HSCSD 80



## I

IM. See instant messaging  
IMAP4 28  
Indicators 9  
Indoor 84  
Indoor and Vehicle 84  
Info messages 30  
Infrared 44  
Installation  
  battery 1  
  Memory card 2  
  SIM card 1  
Instant messaging  
  accept invitation 26  
  availability 27  
  block 27  
  connect/disconnect 24  
  contacts 27  
  groups 27  
  join a conversation 26  
  read 26  
  reject invitation 26  
  start session 25  
  unblock 27  
Internet 72  
IR port 7  
IR. See infrared

## K

Keypad. See keypad lock  
Keypad lock 10  
Keys 6  
  call 6  
  end 6  
  keypad lock 10  
  navigation key  
  numbers and characters 6  
  power on/off 6  
  PTT 7  
  selection keys 6, 7  
  volume 6

## L

Language  
  writing language 15  
Limited Warranty 90  
Lock keypad 10

Log. See call register  
Loudspeaker 12

## M

Making calls 11  
Media 54  
Media player  
  settings 55  
Medical devices 86  
Memory card  
  formatting 53  
  installation 2  
  slot 7  
Menu  
  main menu view 17  
  navigating 17  
  scrolling 17  
Message center number 18  
Message counter. See call register  
Message settings  
  e-mails 33  
  multimedia messages 32  
  SMS e-mail 31  
  text messages 31  
Messages 18  
  audio messages 23  
  cancel sending 21  
  counter. See call register  
  delete 31  
  folders 22  
  info messages 30  
  instant messaging 24  
  message settings 31  
    general 31  
  sending 21  
  service commands 30  
  templates 22  
  text messages  
  voice messages 30  
  write text messages 18  
Mirror 6  
MMS. See multimedia messages  
Multimedia messages  
  create 20  
  read 21  
  reply 21  
  send 20  
  write 20

English



Music player 55  
  settings 56  
My numbers 38  
My presence 35  
My shortcuts 42

## N

Navigating 17  
Navigation key 6  
Network  
  EGSM viii  
  GSM viii  
  name on display 7  
  services viii  
Nokia Classic Stereo Headset  
(HS-23) 84  
Nokia Connectivity Cable CA-53 84  
Nokia support and contact  
information xii  
Nokia Travel Charger (AC-4) 84  
Notes 67  
  calendar 67

## O

Operator logo 41  
Operator menu 52  
Organiser 66  
Overview  
  keys and parts 6

## P

Pacemakers 86  
Packet data 80  
  connection 45  
  settings 46  
Parts 6  
PC connectivity 80  
PC Suite 80  
Phone  
  configuration 49  
  earpiece 6  
  keys 6  
  parts 6  
  personalize 40, 41  
  settings 49  
Phone lock. See keypad lock  
Phonebook. See contacts  
Photo 54

PIN code 4  
PIN codes x  
POP3 28  
Pop-port connector. See  
enhancements connector  
Power key 6  
Power saver 41  
Predictive text input 15  
  prediction settings 15  
Profiles 40  
PTT  
  callback requests 62  
  respond 63  
  send 62  
  channel call 61  
  channels 63  
  add 63  
  receive invitation 64  
  connect 60  
  disconnect 60  
  group call 61  
  make a call 61  
  one-to-one call 61  
  one-to-one contact  
  add 63  
  receive a call 61, 62  
  settings 64  
PTT key 7  
PUK codes x  
Punctuation marks 16  
Push to talk. See PTT  
Pushed messages 75

## R

Radio 57  
Recent calls list 39  
Record sound 58  
Ringing tones 40  
  caller groups 38  
  mute 12

## S

Safety  
  additional information 86  
  emergency calls 88  
  enhancements  
  explosive environments 87  
  guidelines vii



- hearing aids 87
  - medical devices 86
  - operating environment 86
  - pacemakers 86
  - vehicles 87
  - Screen saver 41
  - Script settings 75
  - Scripts over secure connection 75
  - Scroll key. See navigation key
  - Security code x
  - Security module 76
  - Security settings 50
  - Selection keys 6, 7
  - Service commands 30
  - Service inbox 75
    - settings 76
  - Service messages 75
  - Service numbers 38
  - Services 72
  - Settings 40
    - Bluetooth settings 44
      - call 48
      - camera 55
      - clock 42
      - configuration 49
      - connectivity 43
      - data transfer 46
      - date 42
      - display 41
      - downloads 75
      - enhancements 49
      - GPRS, EGPRS 45
      - infrared 44
      - message settings 31
      - music player 56
      - my shortcuts 42
      - packet data connection 45
      - packet data settings 46
      - phone 49
      - profiles 40
      - restore factory settings 51
      - service inbox 76
      - themes 40
      - time 42
      - tones 40
      - USB data cable 48
    - Shared memory ix
    - Shortcuts in the standby mode 9
    - Signal strength 7
    - SIM card
      - installation 1
    - SIM messages 19
    - SIM services 79
    - SMS e-mail 19
    - SMS. See text messages
    - Special characters 16
    - Speed dialing 11, 38
    - Standby mode 7
      - shortcuts 9, 42
    - Stereo widening 59
    - Stopwatch 68
    - Strap 5
    - Subscribed names 36
      - add contacts 36
      - unsubscribe a contact 37
      - view 37
    - Switch on and off 4
- T**
- Take a photo 54
  - Templates 18, 22
  - Text
    - character case 15
    - predictive text input 15
    - punctuation marks 16
    - settings 15
    - special characters 16
    - traditional text input 16
    - writing 15
  - Text messages
    - read 19
    - reply 19
    - send 18
    - SIM messages 19
    - templates 18
    - write 18
  - Themes 40
  - Time settings 42
  - Timers. See call register
  - To-do list 67
  - Tones 40
  - Traditional text input 16

English



## U

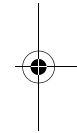
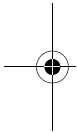
Unlock keypad 10  
UPIN x  
UPIN code 4  
UPUK code x

## V

Vehicles 87  
Vibrating alert 40  
Video clip 55  
Voice commands 42  
Voice dialing 11  
Voice messages 30  
Voice recorder 58  
Volume keys 6

## W

Wallpaper 40, 41  
Web 72  
    bookmarks 74  
    connect 72  
Wireless markup language 72  
Wrist strap 5  
Write text 15  
Writing language 15



## X

XHTML 72

